Center for Architecture and Urban Planning
Research Books

Architecture and Urban Planning (School of)

1979

Recommendations for Child Play Areas

Uriel Cohen
University of Wisconsin - Milwaukee

Ann B. Hill
University of Wisconsin - Milwaukee

Carolg G. Lane
University of Wisconsin - Milwaukee

Tim McGinty
University of Wisconsin - Milwaukee

Gary T. Moore
University of Wisconsin - Milwaukee

Follow this and additional works at: https://dc.uwm.edu/caupr_mono

Part of the Architecture Commons

Recommended Citation

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR

CHILD PLAY AREAS

Uriel Cohen
Ann B. Hill
Carol G. Lane
Tim McGinty
Gary T. Moore

1979

CREDITS

Planning and Design Criteria

Uriel Cohen
Ann B. Hill
Carol G. Lane
Tim McGinty
Gary T. Moore

Graphics

Tim McGinty
Tom Mudrovich

Editing

Gary T. Moore
Heidi Marie Hollenbeck
Lisa Lindberg

Typing

Lisa Lindberg

Layout and Production

Don Gatzke

Overall Task Management

Uriel Cohen

PREFACE AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The overall goal of the Environments for Play and Child Care Project is to develop a new design guide and technical manual for the planning and design of child support facilities and outdoor play areas on U.S. Army bases around the country. The current task is a part of that overall objective. This document is one of several interim reports.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MATRICES FOR THE SELECTION OF PATTERNS

PROBLEM AND PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This interim criteria document provides descriptive information and planning and design guidelines for children's play areas.

The new Technical Manual will provide the criteria to govern the planning and design of children's play areas on military bases and aid in evaluation of such designs.

The manual will be directed towards improving early design decisions and towards the development of realistic, cost-effective solutions in conjunction with the Army regulations and DOD criteria referenced herein.

This manual is also intended to provide general guidance for using service personnel and Corps of Engineers field offices in planning facilities for inclusion in military construction programs.

It is expected that using service personnel will find additional use for this manual in developing improvements or in better utilizing existing facilities.

The uses of this document will vary depending on the user and objectives. Prospective users include:

● Facility Review Office, Master Planning Office, Army Corps of Engineers

● Base Master Planning Office

● Community Services Branch on Base

● Director of Child Support Services/ Child Play

● Steering Committee for Planning/Community Participants/Facility Advocate

● Facility Staff/Play Leaders

● Facility Architect/Landscape Architect

● General Services Administration

1

Potential uses of this document are:

- Informing the uninitiated and stimulating interest

- Communicating basic policies

- Communicating planning and design criteria

- Identifying formats for developing specific architectural programs for particular sites

- Providing evaluation criteria for both design and post-occupancy evaluation studies

- Evaluating product information

The scope of this document is applicable to all new construction projects for children's play areas on military installations. It is also applicable as general guidance to projects involving the modernization of existing facilities.

While this is the basic criteria document for Army play areas, it is not intended to provide all of the information required for successful preparation of project designs.

Additional information must be obtained at the installation level which identifies the unique requirements of local activities and the locational constraints and opportunities of specific sites.

This document, however, presents the overriding planning standards and design principles and criteria which will both guide the preparation of a facility program and the overall direction which design solutions take. It is applicable for the planning and design of new children's play areas and the improvement or modernization of existing ones at the following locations:

- inter-service regional parks

- base-wide parks

- neighborhood parks

- school grounds

2

- recreation centers

- shopping centers

- child support facilities

- housing areas, including the design
    of housing itself

- links and networks of play among
    the above

As this is an interim report, we invite
your review and comments.

METHODS USED TO DEVELOP THE CRITERIA

The planning and design criteria contained
in this report are derived from a process of
information gathering and design based on
our earlier work in this field (see Moore,
1975; Moore and Rose, 1976; Cohen, 1978;
Cohen and Moore, 1977; Moore, Cohen, and
Team 699, 1977; Moore and Cohen, 1978;
Moore and Shaw, 1978; and Moore, Cohen,
Oertel, and van Ryzin, 1979, in press).

Basically the process has three stages:

• the identification of significant issues
  about human behavior relative to the
  physical environment, e.g., the child's
  need for stimulating outdoor recreation
  environments close to home

• Review of existing scientific literature
  bearing on each identified issue,
  together with review of our own research
  on child-environment relations, our
  professional experience, and the results
  of Task II of this contract, Travel and
  Research on 50 bases and civilian facilities
  around the country, e.g., the finding that
  most children's outdoor recreation occurs
  in the left-over or undesignated spaces
  immediately around the home

• Induction of a design idea in response to
  the information on each issue, together
  with the specification of particular
  criteria and recommendations, e.g., the
  design idea of a "network of play"
  together with specifications about the
  character of nodes and links of the network

The final result of this process is a set of
15 major planning recommendations and 56
design patterns, each with supporting research-
based information and detailed criteria. Each
major planning recommendation and design
pattern is comprised of three parts, corres-
ponding to the above three steps in the process:

• behavioral issue being responded to

• information gathered, transformed into an
  argument in support of the resulting design
  idea

• the recommendation or pattern together with
  detailed criteria

4

A comment about the types of literature reviewed as part of the derivation of the design ideas: over 1200 articles and books were discovered which bear on the design of children's environments. Most of these are by particular authors and report on their research or professional ideas about children's environments. Some of them are descriptions of particular facilities and building types.

The most valuable literature was from the interdisciplinary field of environment-behavior studies, focusing in particular on child-environment relations. Examples include studies of the relative developmental value of traditional, contempory, and adventure playgrounds, and studies of children's play behavior in undesignated neighborhood settings.

Other literature of slightly less value is from the child development literature and from architectural magazines. The former tends to be the most rigorous research, focusing often on child behavior without relation to the physical environment. The architectural literature tends to be descriptions of facilities, in many cases without specification of behavior. Thus, again, the most valuable literature is on child-environment relations where both sides of the equation are looked at--behavior and environment.

The last category of literature amassed was publicity brochures from manufacturers and distributors of play equipment. Almost without exception, these brochures were found to be useless.

In order to stay abreast of the latest information on child-environment relations and on architecture for children, the project staff has continued to peruse publication lists for new publications, and subscribes to the major newsletters and journals in the field.

Finally, we have reviewed existing Army design criteria and national and state building code requirements as part of the criteria-generation process.

In addition to published information, the project team has amassed over 2400 slides and numerous black and white photographs of children's play behavior and play areas around the world (including Canada, United States-- military and civilian facilities--, Australia, Germany, Sweden, England).

All of this information is catalogued and stored in the Child-Environment Information Resource Center in our project offices. This Center is open to the public, and requests for information are filled as time permits.

Selected abstracts of authoratative literature with complete bibliographic references are included in Part III(b) of this task (see Hill, Lane, and others, Abstracts on Child Play Areas and Child Support Facilities, Task III(b).

ORGANIZATION AND USE OF THIS DOCUMENT

Basically this document is oriented around a series of planning and design recommendations for children's play areas. The recommendations, are subdivided into a number of categories, as represented in the Table of Contents and the accompanying matrix. A summary of important planning and design issues and recommendations and an introduction to new ways of thinking about children, their play, and the role of the physical environment in child development and play precedes the actual recommendations.

The recommendations are in two major sections--planning and architectural design--and are further subdivided into the following categories:

● 100   Program Master Planning
        (e.g., economics and strategies of implementation)

● 200   Physical Master Planning
        (e.g., determining existing and needed parks)

● 300   Physical Planning Decisions
        (e.g., deciding on particular types of play areas needed, and selecting locations)

● 400   Architectural Program Development Process
        (e.g., developing facility programs for specific play areas to be designed)

● 500   Site Organizing Principles
        (e.g., siting facilities, site design and evelopment)

● 600   Design of Activity Spaces
        (e.g., criteria for the overall design of different types of play areas, sports areas, adventure playgrounds, children's gardens, infant spaces, etc.)

● 700   General Design of Play Spaces
        (e.g., design concepts for the overall schematic design of any of the above types of play spaces)

● 800 Site Details
       (e.g., landscaping materials, drain-
       age, storage, etc. to the degree
       that these are not standard design
       and landscape design operating pro-
       cedures, but rather one specific to
       the developmental needs of children)

Before using any of these recommendations,
the user of this document should review the
following sections on children's play and
children's play areas.

This document has been produced by a group
of research and practicing architects who
also have degrees and significant experience
in the areas of child development and be-
havior, environment-behavior studies, and
facility programming and evaluation. Their
experience spans more than a decade of work
on all aspects of children's environments,
and has included empirical research, pro-
fessional practice, and design consulting
here and overseas. As a consequence, the
following guidelines are based on the
developmental needs of children, and they
grow out of consideration of child develop-
ment and the role of the physical environ-
ment in facilitating that development.

We are concerned with all aspects of child-
ren's play behavior--physical play, social
play, and intellectual play. As will be
pointed out in the next section, most con-
temporary American playgrounds do not respond
equally to each of these three major areas
of children's needs. These guidelines, on
the contrary, are in response to the whole
organism, not just one part, like physical
play.

Use of these planning and design guidelines
should assure new, innovative play environ-
ments for children which will not only be
fun to be in but also will have significant
developmental and learning potential.

SUMMARY OF IMPORTANT ISSUES
AND RECOMMENDATIONS

SUMMARY OF IMPORTANT ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATIONS

OVERVIEW

The aim of the Environments for Play and Child Care Project is to develop a new set of planning and design recommendations for children's outdoor play areas. The recommendations--though general to play across the entire country--are tailored to the needs of applications to U.S. Army bases.

The recommendations are based on the latest research information in child-environment relations, child development, early childhood education, recreation, architecture, and landscape architecture. This research information was supplemented by case studies conducted by the project team at 52 military and civilian sites across the U.S. and in Canada, and by the project team's previous research and professional experience with a range of different playgrounds.

The document has been prepared for all involved with children's environments on military bases--base commanders, administrators, housing planners, facilities engineers, recreation leaders, child-support services personnel, teachers, architects, landscape architects, parents groups, and all others involved in creating good child play facilities.

The recommendations are presented as a series of "patterns," each suggesting a different design idea in response to children's needs and the research information collected, and each further specifying detailed design criteria.

Highlights of the most crucial overriding issues and recommendations follow.

CHILDREN'S PLAY AND CHILD PLAY FACILITIES

1. That children's play is as essential to healthy social intellectual and physical development as any other major area of their lives

2. That children need many different kinds of play opportunities to fulfill all their various play needs--social, intellectual, and physical

3. That policies should be adopted stressing the imperative of play and of neighborhood- and home-based play areas for children

4. That an advocate for play be appointed on every base with broad reaching latitude to work with various agencies to implement policies and plans for better outdoor play and recreation for children of all ages (infancy through the teen years)

5. That play leaders be hired to work with children in a variety of play and recreation capacities

6. That children will play anywhere and everywhere, and the entire site must be considered when planning for play

7. That every base should work towards implementing a tiered park system, hierarchic- ally organized from a regional park to several neighborhood parks and playgrounds and many home-based play areas (see Recommendations 200-209)

8. That the kinds of play opportunities provided at a particular play area and its location will be major determinants in the frequency and length of use it receives. . . That the more experiences offered and the more convenient the location to housing, the more use it will get

9. That any architectural program developed for a particular park or playground should be based both on general patterns selected from this document, together with local needs, perceptions, values, and site conditions. . . That the program should be developed cooperatively by all interested parties-- parents, base personnel, architects, child development experts, and the children them- selves (see Recommendations 300-402)

10. That the programming of design of play spaces should incorporate a variety of different activity spaces for different types of play (structured games, creative play, play with natural elements, water and sand play, quiet play, shared open space, etc. (see Recommendations 600-614, plus 708, 709, and 715-717)

11. That the overall design of a successful play area is not just the haphazard juxtaposition of different activity spaces, but depends on the organization of the total site in accordance with sound site-organizing principles (see Recommendations 500-512)

12. That play spaces designed to separate age groupings are less effective than those arranged to be developmentally appropriate for children of different ability levels. . . That areas designed for different developmental levels should be inter-linked and accessible visually and in terms of movement for children of all levels and ages

13. That play areas which allow children to manipulate their own environment in some way (e.g., adventure play, creative play, environmental yards, etc.) provide for more kinds of relevant play than any other single type of designated playground

14. That the overall quality of all play spaces will be enhanced by good design which responds to a variety of other children's needs (e.g., ambiguity to stimulate fantasy play, loose parts to stimulate creative play, nests for quiet play, retreat and breakaway points to get away from too intense interaction, clear accomplishment points to reinforce the development of self-concept, etc. (see Recommendations 700-722)

15. That landscaping, the design of site details, and the selection of site materials all should be considered with the child in mind

16. That the ultimate success of a play area will depend in some measure on the amount of involvement community members (adults and children) feel in the design and construction process

17. That the set of planning recommendations and design criteria contained in this document represents a comprehensive approach to children's outdoor play, recreation, and learning needs, and that adoption of the recommendations and patterns will lead to the better design of environments suitable for the developing child

THE NATURE OF PLAY

What is play? Why do children play? Is play important or is it superfluous to child development?

Parents, educators, child psychologists, and architects have different assumptions about play and its importance. As the child psychologist, Susanne Millar (1968) says:

> The term "play" has long been a linguistic wastebasket for behaviour which looks voluntary, but seems to have no obvious biological or social use. . . . Common-sense questions about any human behaviour do need answering. But they have to be "unpacked" before the behaviour can be studied in a way that precludes mere speculation. (p. 11)

Awareness of the importance of play in the life of the child has grown in recent years to the point where many new programs and environments are being created for children's play. This awakening has come from several thrusts. First, research has shown incontravertably that the playful behavior of children is critical for their development.

The world's most respected child psychologist, Jean Piaget, has pointed out two complementary aspects of development which he termed "assimilation" and "accommodation." These are technical terms for what teachers and parents refer to as unstructured play and structured learning.

Much of the child's development occurs spontaneously from unstructured activities—play—where the child is learning and growing from his or her own initiative, exploration, and discovery.

Learning also occurs, of course, from structured and semi-structured situations as when parents are reading with their child, when child-care workers are showing a child a new set of colors or shapes, and in all school situations.

However, Piaget's point is that optimal development is arrived at by a complementary balance of unstructured play experiences interspersed with times of structured learning.

Research has also shown that the first five years or so of a child's life is the time of most active development. The critical importance of stimulation during these early years has been demonstrated by Head Start Programs. The nation's consciousness has been raised and a growing lobby continues to push for universal early childhood programs. Equal to the need for programs is the need for more and better environments for children's play.

THE HISTORY OF PLAY

Though the importance of play has recently gained national recognition, the history of recorded ideas about play can be traced back to the time of Plato and Aristotle. One can imagine them walking down a narrow roadway underneath Corinthian columns arguing whether play is learned or innate. Plato might say, "Do you not agree that all behavior is learned from the social context?" to which Aristotle might reply, "No, the youngest baby smells and is playful lying in his basket even before learning could occur. Play must be a significant adaptive agent given to all children at birth." Plato was the first to realize the intellectual value of play, while Aristotle saw play as a testing ground for adult social development. Echoes of both these wise views have survived to modern times.

Following the great educational reformers of the seventeenth to nineteenth centuries, from Rousseau to Pestalozzi and Froebel, teachers seriously accepted the idea that education should take account of the natural, spontaneous proclivaties, interests, and stages of development of the child. Froebel was one of the strongest advocates, stressing the importance of play in learning. Recent major thinkers--such as Maria Montessori and Jean Piaget--have been the most articulate spokespeople for this view.

Between the time of Pestalozzi-Froebel and Montessori-Piaget was the rise of the British-German play movement. Schiller and Spencer called play an expression of exuberant energy, and argued that play evolved in the higher animals as they needed to spend less time on keeping themselves alive and thus had more available energy (cf. Millar, 1968). This came to be known as the "surplus energy" theory of play, the basic assumption being that children had to burn off excess physical energy in order to concentrate more fully on the more serious academic--cognitive--pursuits of school.

Parallel with the surplus energy theory was the rise of the German physical education movement which saw physical education as necessary to other types of more scholastic education. With the concurrent division between church and state and between families and schools, this led to the quatro-frication of the individual. Cognitive growth was the function of the school; social development the function of the family; spiritual the function of the church; and physical of the sports club or as an adjunct to the school.

These two influences, then, led to play being seen as related only to physical development and the burning off of excess energy so children could get on with the less playful, structured development offered by the other social institutions.

Unfortunately, although the surplus energy theory of strictly physical play has been discredited (cf. Millar, 1968; Piaget, 1962; Ellis, 1973; Garvey, 1977), it remains as the most prevalent popular conception held by lay people. Many parent groups and even some teacher groups believe that play has its importance in physical growth and/or the burning off of excess energy. Out of this attitude comes the spate of traditional, fixed-in-place play equipment areas which pass for playgrounds.

United States playgrounds and parks for adults have also been affected by the German physical education movement. As a consequence many former holistic recreation parks have been turned into sports fields. "Park" used to connote a comprehensive outdoor naturalistic recreation site for the whole family (cf. Wurman, Levy, and Katz, 1972). Unfortunately, in the lay person's mind, park is often now synonomous with sports playing field.
For example, the lovely meadows designed by Olmstead in the center of Central Park in New York City and Golden Gate Park in San Francisco have been entirely taken over by a grid of baseball diamonds.

More recently, articulate voices have been raised for seeing play and recreation as being important to the whole child--to cognitive and social as well as physical development--and to holistic development, not just burning off energy (cf. Piaget, 1963; Millar, 1968; Ellis, 1973; Garvey, 1977). This has led, in turn, to the design of new types of playgrounds in response to contemporary notions of play as integral to full development (see TYPES OF PLAY AREAS AND THEIR LOCATIONS).

Basic classification of developmental goals (from Moore, Cohen, Oertel and van Ryzin, 1979).

16

In order to better understand the importance of play, a brief description of the theoretical frameworks needs to be undertaken.

There are three major theories of play which correspond to the major currents in child development research and theory:

1. psychoanalytic
2. behaviorist learning theory (both social learning and exploration theories)
3. cognitive-developmental theory

FREUD AND THE PSYCHOANALYTIC THEORY OF PLAY

In psychoanalytic theory, the physical environment is seen as an inanimate object on which to (safely) project feelings, e.g., the child may act out anxiety or anger toward a mother who leaves him or her. It also is seen as an inanimate foil for wish-fulfillments no longer compatible with the child's sense of grown-upness in adult-like social situations, e.g., using an animal or a playhouse as a subject for fantasies seen as less mature (cf. Searles, 1961).

Play is seen as a source of emotional release, anxiety reduction, compensatory wish fulfill-ment, and social role playing. Play is wishful thinking, and as such substitutes the world of fantasy for the world of reality. In psychoanalytic theory, therefore, play is seen basically as supporting the emotional growth of the child, and to a slightly less extent his or her social growth.

BEHAVIORISM AND LEARNING THEORIES OF PLAY

Strict behaviorism, either classical al la Pavlov and Watson or operant a la Skinner, deny the existence of anything between stimulus and response. As a consequence, as Millar (1968) points out:

> The main affect that learning or behaviour theory has had on the psychology of play is that the subject as such no longer exists. (p. 37)

"Play" is seen as a motley collection of behaviors that ought to be considered separately. A pre-school child chasing a rolling ball is not playing, but is making a generalized response to a small moving object, and will be rewarded for succeeding in the task. Interestingly, this view has many similarities with Piaget's (to be discussed below), but the critical aspect in learning theory is that the child is seen not as spontaneously exploring the world, but rather as totally under the control of reinforcing stimuli and rewards.

Two important variations on this position explore other aspects of play in a learning context. The first, a social learning theory, holds that play is critical to the child's learning of social relations. Play is treated as a learned behavior. As Ellis (1973) points out, this view of play sees the structure of children's behavior as a reflection of the

18

organization of social contingencies around them. Thus adults selectively reinforce-- though perhaps unintentionally--behavior in the child that is socially acceptable. Play is thus an important way of learning cultural rules.

Child psychologist Garvey (1977) has argued that children learn language, social rules, and rituals through play. Tanon (1978) has also argued that play is social practice, a primary way children learn social rules of society. Through play, children learn to integrate different social groups and learn to respect their similarities and differences.

Tanon and many others argue that there are four stages in social play:

1. solitary
2. parallel but non-interacting
3. associative, aware of each other and responding to each other without interaction being the primary activity
4. cooperative play

The role of the physical environment is to stimulate and reinforce cooperative play behavior toward this goal. This can be done by creating spaces for various sized groups, and by designing play equipment which are only fun to play with when two or more children cooperate together.

The second learning-derived theory is the stimulus-seeking theory of Berlyne and his followers (cf. Ellis, 1977). This theory holds that play is in the service of exploration for arousing stimuli. The physical environment plays a definite stimulus role, e.g., novel situations and objects elicit exploratory behavior.

The underlying assumption is that there is a need for optimal arousal and that the child seeks stimulation in order to optimize arousal. The freedom to engage in exploratory behavior is therefore critical for the child, as is stimulation arising from optimal levels of novelty, complexity, dissonance, and/or ambiguity in the environment.

PIAGET AND COGNITIVE-DEVELOPMENT THEORY

The final theory to be highlighted is the cognitive-developmental theory, of which Piaget's thoughts are the best known and most influential, especially on early childhood educators, and more recently, on architects.

In this theory, the child is seen as adapting to a combination of external and internal demands. The child is assumed to be an active agent, giving direction to his or her own behavior. Play is seen, therefore, as integral to development, and, in fact, play is the complement of more-structured learning.

In Piaget's own terms, play is the relative emphasis of assimilation over accommodation. That is, a child takes in stimuli and transforms them to fit his/her needs at that moment, e.g., fantasy play where environmental stimuli are freely transformed into fantasy objects or situations.

20

More structured learning, then, is the
relative emphasis of accommodation over
assimilation. That is, one adapts one's
behavior or way of thinking to the nature of
the stimulus situation, e.g., struggling to
learn a concept being taught by a teacher.

Development always and everywhere involves
both assimilation and accommodation; one
never works to the complete exclusion of the
other. The implication, then, is that
environmental situations need to be provided
which will provide stimuli for both free
assimilation and for more-structured accommo-
dation, and which will provide the freedom
for the active organism to freely explore,
structure activities, and test ideas. As the

child passes through a regular series of
stages of development, the environment can
provide "aliment" or food for thought and
action to help the child progress from stage
to stage.

From Hart and Moore (1973)
Used by permission

Thus the cognitive-developmental theory
emphasizes the need for play areas where the
child can impose on reality his or her own
conceptions and constraints (df. Ellis, 1971).
When, as Nicholson (1971) says, we cease to
cheat children's opportunities for creativity,
and instead provide them with environments
full of dynamic loose parts which can be
manipulated physically and mentally, we will
have created responsive environments for
developmental growth.

Following from the above general conceptualiza-
tion of play, there are three major types of
play, and many variations and hybrids:

1. Physical-motor play
2. Cognitive-intellectual play
3. Social play

PHYSICAL-MOTOR PLAY

This type of play includes opportunities for
large-muscle development, both of the structured,
game type, e.g., kick-ball and basketball, and
of the unstructured kind, e.g., climbing,
jumping, running, etc. Small muscle play,
and eye-hand and eye-foot coordination are
other types of major physical-motor play
activities, e.g., playing with small toys,
playing with sand or mud, manipulating small,
loose parts, etc. Opportunities for the
traditional sports games and less-formal ball
play, as well as opportunities for climbing,
swinging, running, sliding, and jumping should
be included with activities of balancing and
fine-motor and perceptual-motor activities
like repairing objects, making a fishing
pole, building tree forts, etc.

COGNITIVE-INTELLECTUAL PLAY

This type includes any activities in which children manipulate objects or the environment, find out about new objects through any of the five senses, fantasize, create, or solve problems. Make-believe, informal drama, role-playing activities, and fantasy are all important examples. Other activities of this type are exploring the environment, working with gardens or animals, conducting informal experiments, and building things like toy canals, sluice-ways, dams, and power-generators, etc.

SOCIAL PLAY

Social play includes a variety of dramatic and role-playing situations (which are both cognitive and social play), organized games, cooperative projects, and even just talking, walking, and watching the goings-on of other children.

Quiet, reflective play where one or two
children withdraw to play peacefully by
themselves is also an important aspect of
social play.

Play spaces and activities which require
cooperation for use are especially helpful
for the development of cooperative play from
the earlier stages of isolated and parallel
play. Any games with rules, whether they be
set by tradition, or set by the children
themselves as the results of a cooperative
process, are examples of social play--
marbles, hide-and-seek, four square, hop
skotch, even a casual game of catch. Social
materials, identities, roles, and plans are
all involved in social play.

DEVELOPMENTAL STAGES OF PLAY

1. Sensori-motor play--occupies the period from infancy through the second year, when the child is busy acquiring control over movement and learns to coordinate gestures and perception of their effects. This stage of play corresponds to the sensori-motor stage of development.

Infants derive pleasure from mastering motor skills, from mastering the connections between perception, language, and motor skills, and from experiences of touch, sound, and sight

2. Cognitive, symbolic, or representational play-- predominates after the age of two to about six. During this pre-operational period of development, the child acquires the ability to encode experiences in symbols-- images of events can be recalled and combined without the concrete event or referent for the event needing to be present. A child may begin to play with words, images, pictures, and symbols and their combinations, pretending, for example, to fill a nest with eggs while piling marbles in a doll's hat. Findings from many studies indicate that ambiguity in the environment encourages this type of fantasy and make-believe play (see the design pattern 701 AMBIGUOUS SETTINGS AND OBJECTS).

3. Social and rule-oriented play --
the third and final stage of the development
of play, this stage occurs during the school
years, and evolves around the variety of games
children play which involve social concepts
of cooperation and competition, rules, rituals,
etc. The child has begun to understand the
ways of social groups, of different points
of view, and of the reciprocal nature of
social cooperation. This stage in play
corresponds to the concrete operational stage
in the overall development of the child.

At each period, the respective stage predom-
inates in children's play, but the other
types of play are still present and need to
be provided for in both programs and facilities.
In order to encourage the child's development
from sensori-motor to social play, and
more importantly the integration of all three,
the environment needs to be progressively
structured towards social-cooperative play
involving sensory experiences, motor tasks,
and cognitive-intellectual challenges.

CONCLUSION

In a major address at the Seventh World Congress of the International Playground Association, Valia Tanon, a Swiss child psychologist and associate of Piaget's, argued against any one, singular theory of play. Pointing out that theorists often separate theories--as above--into physical, intellectual, and social theories, she asked, "How much longer must we wait to break away from scholastic ways of learning?"

The above review of major theories of play is not an attempt at a scholastic categorization of theories as much as it is meant to point out the numerous reasons why children play, the varied types of play they engage in, and the importance of that play to their overall development.

Thus, we see that play is integral to overall child development, that it is not just the burning off of excess energy, but that it is a natural complement of more structured learning situations. We also see that play is significant for the child's cognitive, emotional, social, and physical development. It is important for the child's being able to deal with emotional situations, including dealing with family conflicts. It is important for the child's learning of social rules, rituals, and customs of his or her society and culture. It is important for exploratory behavior and for cognitive development.

TYPES OF PLAY AREAS AND THEIR LOCATIONS

There are several types of playground currently in existence. For convenience in discussion we will use the names given in most of the literature. Obviously, a playground may actually be a hybrid--a mixture of several generic types and may thus share the virtues and/or sins of each.

TRADITIONAL/CONVENTIONAL PLAYGROUNDS

The type of play area seen most often, relying heavily on standard equipment selected from catalogs by administrators, community groups, teachers, etc. This equipment may be metal or wood. The equipment is generally single-use and intended for large muscle activity.

Pros

● Research has shown that traditional playgrounds provide for large muscle activities and motor development.

- The equipment can present a strong play image immediately indentifiable to children as "their place."

- Children rate swings and slides as two of their favorite activities in such play areas.

Cons

- Safety, especially with usual metal equipment, is at a comparatively low level. Hard swings, free-standing slides, teeter-totters, monkey bars all can be very dangerous. In fact, in a National Electronic Injury Surveillance System list of accident frequency related to 105 consumer products, playground equipment ranked as number 8 (Sweeny, 1977).

- Traditional playgrounds do not provide for cognitive and social play, although these kinds of play may occur as a by-product (Hayward, Rothenberg, and Beasley, 1974).

- Traditional play areas are not as popular with children as contemporary and adventure play areas. Of children questioned at each play area:

  At traditional: 15.4% prefer traditional

  At contemporary: 55.2% prefer contemporary

  At adventure: 75% prefer adventure (Hayward, Rothenberg, and Beasley, 1974).

At peak hours, two studies found tradi-
tional play areas vacant 88% of the time
(Wade, 1968; Dee and Liebman, 1970, quot-
ed in Hayward, Rothenberg, and Beasley,
1974).

CONTEMPORARY/SCULPTURAL PLAYGROUNDS

Generally planned as "one-off" designs by
architects or landscape architects, these
play areas are less numerous and more costly.
They may be recognized by the sculptural
quality of the landforms and equipment. Con-
temporary playgrounds are usually fairly
static--nothing moves except the children.
They can have special features such as water
jets, climbing hills, slides built into
berms, tunnels, etc.

Pros

● Usually very aesthetically pleasing.
  Adults enjoy having a play area like this
  in the neighborhood.

● Children may be attracted by novel fea-
  tures--water is a great attractor.

● Places for social play, watching, retreat
  and quiet play are more evident than in
  the traditional play areas.

● Use of plants and trees can be especially
  pleasant for children and adults.

Cons

● Because of large moldings of concrete,
  earth-shaping, etc., this type of play
  area can be very expensive.

31

- Some of children's favorite large muscle activity--on moving equipment--is missing.

- Lack of manipulable items for children is a serious drawback. There is no way children can affect their environment. Everything is fixed. Boredom sets in quickly.

ADVENTURE PLAYGROUNDS

The antithesis of a contemporary play area in that almost nothing is fixed or static, adventure playgrounds require no equipment except tools and "junk" and provide an opportunity for children to create their own play environment. The site requirements include an opaque barrier to screen the "messiness" from adults, play with electric and water hookups and access for delivery trucks.

The money normally spent on equipment and maintenance on traditional and contemporary playgrounds may be used to hire a playleader for an adventure playground. The playleader is an absolute essential for any adventure play program. The leader and the children (and possibly adult volunteers) construct a

32

first hut which will be the base of operations from which the playleader will dispense tools, advice when asked, and from which the playleader will solicit, via telephone, "junk" from any sources available. The children can then build, dig, make gardens, play with animals, do arts and crafts, play games, etc.

Pros

- Children, when given a choice, overwhelmingly prefer adventure play programs to either of the above two types of more conventional playgrounds.

- Children stay longer and come more often to playgrounds with a playleader (Department of the Environment, 1973).

- Adventure play satisfies most developmental needs: cognitive, social, and physical.

- Safety at adventure playgrounds is very good (American Adventure Play Association, 1978).

- Adventure play supports problem-solving, cooperation, and exploration in children.

Cons

- Unless approached properly, the adults will object to the playground appearance and may feel their children are getting second best because they have to play with "junk" (Spivak, 1969).

- Adult participation by parents may be discouraged by children.

● Usually used by school-age children, not younger children, although younger children can learn to use tools (Bengtsson, 1974).

CREATIVE PLAYGROUNDS

Based on values inherent in both aesthetically-pleasing sculptural/contemporary playgrounds and manipulable-environment adventure playgrounds, creative playgrounds offer modular "loose parts" which kids can use to form their own environment. The modular pieces are designed to allow children to create their own playgrounds without the necessity of tools.

Children can also participate in arts and crafts activities and in dramatic activities at creative playgrounds. Creative playgrounds originated in Sweden. The only one in North America is the Harbourfront Creative Playground in conjunction with the adventure playground there (Travel Report, 1978). Use of a playleader and a slant toward younger children are apparent there.

Pros

● Promotes values similar to adventure play.

● More aesthetically pleasing to adults.

● Easily used by very young children.

● Also provides all three kinds of play: cognitive, social, and physical.

Cons

● Modular pieces do not give total freedom of design to children.

● Children don't learn to use tools as they do in adventure playgrounds.

"SPECIAL" PLAY/LEARN ENVIRONMENTS

Designed specifically for non-able-bodied children, these play areas try to provide social, physical, and cognitive play in adapted form. They provide paced alternatives some of which can give the most severly handicapped a sense of accomplishment at play. Typically included are soft surfaces, gentle slopes, sounds, color, tactile changes, and as much variety in sense experience as possible so that all children can enjoy at least some parts. Some "normal" play experiences are adapted, e.g., sand and water play may be in raised tables so that wheelchairs may be pushed under it. Examples of special

playgrounds may be found in the work of Leland Show, Richard Dattner, and Moore, Cohen, Team 699.

Pros

- They give handicapped children normal play experiences.

- They provide cognitive, social, and physical play.

Cons

- Separation of non-able-bodied children from other children may be undesirable for both groups (U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, A Playground for All Children, 1978).

ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS

Using natural features of the countryside to
shape play areas, environmental yards offer
unique experiences to children. Plants and
animals, flowers and trees, water and dirt,
give children a chance to explore their
environment, observe life cycles, interact
with other living things and cooperate with
nature. The yards which exist now are in
cooperation with schools (Washington Environ-
mental Yard, Berkeley, California, and Wild-
wood School Area, Aspen, Colorado). Washing-
ton Environmental Yard took a school's asphalt
play yard and turned it into an environmental
yard. Wildwood School was planned and built
underground to preserve a beautiful existing
natural environment. Both approaches have
worked beautifully.

Pros

• Schools can use yards to help teach values,
  ecology, biology, botany, color, form,
  texture, etc.

• Children gain respect for the environment
  while being able to manipulate and
  encourage growth.

37

- A yard may be as inexpensive as setting aside an existing natural site.

- Children can find cognitive, social, and physical play experiences in an environmental yard.

Cons

- It may take 3-5 years to develop a yard when starting from scratch.

- Regular care is required during the first couple years until the plants are well established.

INFANT PLAY YARDS

Planned especially for children under 2 years of age, these yards are small, enclosed spaces with many different kinds of sense experiences (colors, forms, sounds, textures) and paced alternatives (e.g., 2", 4", and 6" risers to climb). The one at Pacific Oaks College Infant Care Center (Travel Report, 1978) is raised so that adults on a lower walkway at the perimeter can see infants at child level.

CHILDREN'S ZOOS, FARMS, AND GARDENS

Special places where children can interact with various animals, domestic and wild, and with cultivated plants can produce many benefits. First, children can relate to animals easily since animals are responsive and non-threatening (Searles, 1966; Alexander, Ishikawa, and Silverstein, 1977). Secondly, children who do not see life cycles in plants

and animals loose any concept of life forms independent of man. They believe that everything is man-made--food, lumber, etc. (Piaget, 1962). Thus, they cannot understand their dependency on plant and animal life and their responsibility to conserve it.

Thirdly, the traditional values of pets--companionship and responsibility--are denied some children (particularly children who must move frequently).

Children's zoos or farms are generally in a rather central location. Adult supervision of animal care is necessary whether children help with care or not. Animals must be provided a suitable habitat including a place to "get away" when children become too importunate.

Pros

● Values in positive interaction of children with animals

● Cognitive learning experiences in making connections between animals, plants, and products (e.g., bees-honey, cow-milk, tree-apples, etc.).

Cons

● Expense of maintenance and adult supervision may be high (though animal and garden areas in child support facilities are extremely inexpensive).

DO-IT-YOURSELF AMUSEMENT PARKS

The best example of this type of play area is Children's Village in Toronto (Travel Report, 1978). Admission is charged and children use play equipment as they would amusement park rides, going from one to the other. The "rides" include very special play equipment such as water fight squirters, soft shape jungle-gyms, water slides, etc., equipment which might be too expensive to install and maintain without the admission charge.

Pros

● Very exciting for children. Can have play equipment which is too expensive to have elsewhere.

Cons

- Planned more for immediate attraction than long-term developmentally-relevant play.

- Shy children may be uncomfortable in the noise and crowd.

- Admission charge may deter some children.

OPEN MULTIPURPOSE SPORTS PLAYING FIELDS AND HARD-SURFACE AREAS

Ball fields, basketball courts, and other organized-sports facilities are a necessary part of play area planning, particularly for school-age children. Studies have shown that older children are particularly attracted to ball playing areas (Cooper, 1975). Since older children are frequently temporary care-takers for younger children, it would seem reasonable to maintain visual contact between sports fields and other play areas for younger children.

COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS

A comprehensive playground is a centralized, spatially-interconnected set of play spaces. It is analogous to a Network of Play, which is a decentralized, linearly-linked series of play experiences.

Arvid Bengtsson is a famous Swedish planner and landscape architect who has written extensively and engagingly about comprehensive playgrounds. He says:

> The Comprehensive Playground or play park . . . should contain layouts for different age groups, i.e., not only for children and adults, but for the age groups in between for which we often fail to provide in traditional parks. In such a play park, tennis courts and courts for other ball games—they could be of the simplest kind—are just as essential as swings and sandpits; and

resting places for the aged are no less
important than layouts for active pur-
suits.
(Bengtsson, 1970, p. 110)

This type of play area includes a wide variety
of activities for many age groups integrated
into a single site. Examples are the Irvine
Comprehensive Playground and the Mary B.
Connelly Children's Playground (see Travel
Report, 1978). Many comprehensive playgrounds
exist in Europe and have been successful in
attracting adults and children to play to-
gether (Bengtsson, 1970; Utzinger, 1970;
Ledermann and Traschel, 1969). Comprehensive
play may include traditional, sculptural,
and creative play equipment, adventure play
area, adult play (e.g., tennis, handball,
etc.), swimming/ice skating, and ball fields
and courts.

MARY B. CONNELY COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUND
   SAN FRANCISCO

Pros

- Can be a powerful attractor to a specific location for both adults and children.

- Can make adult recreation more useable by providing play for the children who adults might otherwise hesitate to bring along.

- Can help parents and children enjoy recreation time together rather than having to separate to pursue their own interests.

Cons

- Central location of all these facilities may mean less accessibility to entire population that if they were scattered throughout the community. Small children may be able to come only when parents bring them.

TIERED PARK SYSTEM

A tiered park system is a coordinated collection of small to large play areas and parks connected by park links. The system is designed to facilitate the distribution of a variety of large and small, linear and concentrated, quiet and noisy, traditional and innovative recreation and play activities for children and adults. The parks range from those focused on natural features (resource-oriented, e.g., regional hiking trails) to those that are focused on specially-designed facilities (facility-oriented, e.g., comprehensive playgrounds).

general diagram of a tiered & linked park system....

I intraservice regional park

II basewide park

III adjacent neighborhood parks

IV neighborhood park

V comprehensive neighborhood playgrounds

VI playlots

VII neighborhood- and home-based play

VIII links

In planning play spaces for an entire base, there is a hierarchy of locations which must be considered:

- Housing Areas and Undesignated Play Spaces
- Designated Neighborhood Play Areas
- Child-Support Centers and Schools
- Centralized Community-Use Spaces
- Links and Networks

HOUSING AREAS AND UNDESIGNATED PLAY SPACES

Children actually play in spaces other than playgrounds during the majority of their play time (Hole, 1966; Department of the Environment, 1973; Cooper Marcus, 1975; Travel Report, 1978).

For younger children, the major play area is within a short distance of their own front door. This may include doorstep or balcony, yard, indoor entry space, on a fence, or wall, low garage roof, etc. (same studies).

For older children, undesignated play areas expand to include the whole neighborhood-- vacant lots, streets and sidewalks, driveways, nearby school-yard, etc. These undesignated play areas will be used whether they are designed for play or not. Therefore planners and designers must be aware of this use and plan these spaces to be safe and satisfying for play.

> Children will be attracted to safe, interior landscaped areas of Radburn-type layouts only if they find them more interesting play spaces than the surrounding roads or parking areas. (Cooper Marcus, 1975, p.

DESIGNATED NEIGHBORHOOD PLAY AREAS

To complement the proper design of undesig-
nated play areas, a variety of designated
playgrounds can be planned for a community.
These can include any or all of the above
playground types as the needs of a community
dectate (see Matrix in ORGANIZATION AND USE
OF THIS DOCUMENT for ways to determine how
to assess a community's needs and decide what
types of designated playgrounds are required).

CHILD-SUPPORT CENTERS AND SCHOOLS

The outdoor areas for child-care facilities
and for schools become an extension of indoor
activity spaces. The emphasis is on the
continuity between indoor and outdoor uses.
Water play or sand play may occur in a
continuum which includes both types of spaces.
Plant study may happen in a sunny window
greenhouse and an outdoor garden.

Outdoor activity spaces should include some sheltered "porch-like" space adjacent to indoor space so that outdoor areas can be used year-round.

In elementary and secondary schools, an important element of the outdoor spaces will be sports fields, hard-surface courts, and other sports facilities. It is reasonable to assume that these would be located adjacent to indoor sports (gymnasia) spaces.

CENTRALIZED COMMUNITY-USE SPACES

In each community, there will be places where people--adults and children--naturally gather. Such places may include shopping areas (e.g., "downtown"), community service places such as the town hall and library, centralized parks and recreation centers, and any other attractive places intended for use by the whole community.

Anywhere people gather there should be places for play. Parents will be much more comfortable taking children with them if they know special activities for children will be available where they want to go. Centralized community-use spaces would be appropriate locations for child-play areas which are unique, such as children's museum, children's farm or zoo, and do-it-yourself amusement park. Adventure play areas, though needing to be more numerous than those just mentioned, may also be located in conjunction with heavy-use areas. Because of staffing, an adventure play or creative play area in conjunction with a children's library might allow staff double-functioning (Hill, 1978).

SITE PLAN

46

LINKS AND NETWORKS

In the past, playgrounds have been relegated to "left-over" land--places which were not desirable for other uses. They have provided amenities for those children who happened to use them, but many have remained mostly vacant, lacking any special attraction that made it worth the effort by children to go to them. These play areas, located by chance, may in fact solve some problems in one specific neighborhood, but lack any real connection with other play opportunities for children whose needs extend beyond those available in the single location. Further, isolated playgrounds do not meet the needs of different age groups, young children, older children, and adults who need recreation opportunities together.

Comprehensive playgrounds, located centrally, solve many problems by providing numerous play possibilities by all age groups. But the central location will limit use by many children. Young children, older children without bicycles, and children whose parents can't bring them when they want to come will all find distance a difficulty.

Drawing by Steve Schroeder

47

A more rational approach to providing a wide
range of play opportunities with reasonable
accessibility for children is to plan a
hierarchical network of play. A network
provides play for youngest children closest
to home, and as the children's age and home
range increase, provide play at a higher
developmental level at varying distances
from home. A very young child may only choose
from home one local playground and central
playgrounds where their parents may take them.
Older children may choose from two to three
local play areas, the child-care facility
outdoor play and central play areas. A
school-age child may choose from local play
areas, a school playground, an environmental
yard, or adventure playground within bike
range.

The play locations, the links between them
(including bike and pedestrian trails), and
their connections to other community activities,
are considered as a total play network. This
assures each parent and child that integrated
and developmentally-appropriate play oppor-
tunities will be available as needed.

OCCURRENCE OF TYPES OF PLAY IN KINDS OF PLAYGROUNDS

KINDS OF PLAYGROUNDS	cognitive	social	physical large	fine	quiet	programmed
homebase ①	•	●	•	•	●	·
traditional ②	·	•	●	·		
contemporary ②	•	•	●	·	•	•
natural ③	●	•	•	·	●	•
small hands-on museum ③	●			●	·	●
adventure ③	●	●	●	●	●	
network - comprehensive ④	●	●	●	●	•	●
link ④	•	·	●		•	

CODE

· occasionally

• some

● frequently

① Both traditional and contemporary playgrounds emphasize one type of play: large muscle play.
② "Theme" playgrounds emphasize a wide variety of types of play.
③ Comprehensive playgrounds or play networks include all the types of play that emphasize broader developmental goals.
④ Home-base play or play in the immediate neighborhood can include a variety of types of play and can support a variety of developmental goals.

There are several themes which appear with
increasing frequency in the current litera-
ture on child play areas. Administrators
and designers should be aware of these trends
as they cooperate to produce good, user-
oriented play areas.

THE DEVELOPMENTAL RELEVANCE OF PLAY

The recent emphasis by child psychologists
on the importance of play in children's
development has begun to affect designers
of child play areas. Play is integral to
development and not a superfluous burning
off of excess energy (Millar, 1968). Children's
play is critical to psychomotor, intellectual,
and social development. Paraphrasing the
famous Swiss child psychologist, Professor
Valia Tanon (1978) we may say that play is
socially very significant.

Relative to the triple goals of social,
cognitive, and physical play, traditional
and sculptural playgrounds have been evaluated
and been found wanting (Hayward, Rothenberg
and Beasley, 1974). Emergent ideas have
arisen for the integration of play opportuni-
ties for these three types of play.

Designers are beginning to stress cognitive
and social developmental play opportunities
along with traditional physical play. This
means that such things as adventure play,
creative play, and environmental play areas
are receiving more emphasis. Two other ways
of doing this are proposed below--treating
the entire neighborhood as a setting for play,
and creating special networks and comprehen-
sive areas for developmentally-integrated
play.

RECOGNITION THAT CHILDREN PLAY "EVERYWHERE"

Planning for children's play everywhere in a child's environment is becoming a recognizably desirable goal. Leading researchers and students of children's outdoor free-time behavior are well aware that informal, home-based and neighborhood settings are the primary source of discovery and learning-- not traditional playgrounds (e.g., Jacobs and Jacobs, 1978; Bengtsson, 1978).

A new awareness of home-based play and neighborhood play in undesignated play areas is becoming an important design factor. Research showing that children spend a majority of playtime outside of designated "playgrounds" has stimulated a search for design solutions to play in other places (Department of the Environment, 1973, Cooper Marcus, 1975, Moore, Burger, and Katz, 1979).

At all bases visited as part of this team's research (see Travel Report, 1978), children were observed to play more in the streets, on front porches, around front yards, corners, cul-de-sac drives and natural areas than they were in any designated traditional type of play spaces, whether they were located behind housing, in the "green belt," or on school playgrounds. This is the same pattern as found in other research.

Strategies to deal with this growing aware- ness include designing play in at the beginning of a residential development's construction, rather than shoving play into "left-over" spaces; conserving space for future play area development as communities grow; planning to integrate play with other community life activities; and--in general-- designing all areas of a child's environment to accommodate play.

NEW MODELS SUPPLANT TRADITIONAL PLAYGROUNDS

The value of traditional playgrounds is questionable on several grounds. These include a lack of play other than physical; dangerous moving equipment like swings, teeter-totters, and merry-go-rounds; the even more dangerous prediliction for concrete and asphalt surfaces; lack of paced alternatives for children at different developmental levels; few if any loose parts allowing children to manipulate their environment, etc.

New models which do in fact provide play possibilities which traditional playgrounds do not include adventure play and creative play programs, and environmental yards. These alternate types of play areas are becoming increasingly popular as designers research and analyze child development principles and user needs.

COMPREHENSIVE PLAY PARKS AND NETWORKS OF PLAY

Realizing that the need for play cannot be completely satisfied by any one specific playground, planners, designers, and administrators are beginning to see that a large variety of play possibilities for all age groups must be provided.

This may be done in a comprehensive play park, where many play area types are gathered into one central site. Or it may be done by a connected network of play which reaches through the entire community and integrates with other community activities. These trends are reified below in the forms of particular design recommendations and criteria.

MULTI-AGE GROUP PLAY AT THE NEIGHBORHOOD LEVEL

While zoning of developmental levels is appropriate, and zoning for safety is necessary, artificial separation of age groups is seen as undesirable.

This is especially crucial in child-care centers where the theory is that the center should combine the best of the home situation with developmental challenges and materials only able to be provided in a centralized, professionally-staffed facility. The implication is that children should not be

isolated into strict age groups, but should
have the freedom to observe younger and older,
and to play in mixed-age groups.

Provisions for adults and children, older
children and younger children, to play
together are beginning to be made in several
recently-designed comprehensive playgrounds
(see Irvine Comprehensive Playground and the
Mary B. Connolly Children's Playground in
the Travel Report, 1978).

Further, play which takes into account the
needs of all age groups is being considered
at the neighborhood level. Some play
opportunities for all age groups can be
provided locally whether adults and children
play together or separately (with visual
connections).

INTEGRATION WITH COMMUNITY LIFE ACTIVITIES

As play is a part of life, its importance in
community life is beginning to be emphasized
by integrating play with other heavy-use
community facilities. Shopping centers,
libraries, town halls, schools, etc., all can
be linked with play facilities. Anywhere
adults go, children need to go as well.
Providing them with special play places will
help both child and parent to feel comfortable
and at ease with each other in these other-
wise potentially trying situations.

Further, watching others is a prime play
activity (Cooper, 1975). What better place
to watch than in a heavily-used shopping
area. Places which are designed to play in
and watch from at the same time fulfill both
needs.

MAINSTREAMING

Making it possible for handicapped people to
integrate themselves into normal life (including
play) is now mandatory. If play and peer
group interaction are vital for normal
children, they are just as, if not more,
important for non-able-bodied children and
for learning disabled and mentally retarded
children. There are positive values for both
kinds of children in playing together (see
U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Develop-
ment, 1978; and Moore, Cohen, Oertel, and
van Ryzin, 1979).

CONCERN FOR SAFETY

Playgrounds in the past were based on certain assumptions about safety, which, as date has been collected, have proven to be false. Traditional equipment is, in fact, very dangerous as are hard surfaces so common on America's playgrounds (Settles, 1974; Sweeney, 1978; Wilkinson, 1978).

Designers are beginning to make some design decisions specifically to increase safe use of play areas. Building slides into berms rather than leaving them free-standing is one example. Zoning very active play to prevent collisions, etc., is another.

ROLE OF PLAYLEADERS

As psychologists, designers, and administrators are realizing the vital role of play in a child's development, they are also beginning to re-examine the advantages of a trained adult playleader. Play leaders can be just as, if not more, important than teachers to a child.

Some of the most developmentally relevant types of play areas require a playleader (e.g., adventure play, children's musuems, environmental yards, etc.). Research has shown that children come more often and stay longer at play areas with playleaders than at those without.

Canada and Great Britain are far ahead of the U.S. in re-introducing playleaders onto playgrounds. In Britain, for example, there are now special training courses at technical colleges and teacher-training schools, and several textbooks on playleadership have been written. In Canada, a National Task Force on Children's Play set this as one of its top priorities, and has recently developed a Play Leadership Training Kit for trainers of a new breed of playleaders (see Canadian Council on Children and Youth, n.d.). In the United States, there are the beginnings of a new move to train playleaders, and this trend is expected to continue.

Planning for play areas with playleaders has become a very important administrative and design decision.

54

COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION IN THE PLANNING AND CONSTRUCTION PROCESS

Presenting a community with play areas which have been pre-designed by an outsider without community input is less than desirable. Parent and child participation in design will help ensure the appeal and usability of the play area. The play equipment and other play items which adults find appealing are very often lifeless and unenticing to children (Stone, 1970).

Further, participation by adult and child community volunteers in the construction of the play area will enhance the image of the play area as "their own." Involvement will increase use, increase community interest in maintaining the play area, and help enhance resident pride in their own neighborhood (Hogan, 1974; Ellison, 1974; Hewes, 1974; Friedberg, 1975).

The most articulate statement of the trend for involvement of children in the planning and construction process came in a speech by Paul Davidoff at the 1978 International Playground Conference in Canada. He said:

> I would like to propose that in this, the International Year of the Child, this conference go on record as supporting the undertaking of actions to increasingly involve children in the planning and administration of programs of play. . . . It is disrespectful of the child to exclude him or her from determining his or her own interests. . . . Planning with the child in mind, with the child present, with the child planning, means empowering the child to act responsibly in accord with his or her own evaluation of goals, means, and available resources. . . . I believe that realization of democratic objectives depends greatly on education of children in the practice of democracy. (Davidoff, 1978)

THE TYRANNY OF PLANNING FOR PLAY

An articulate argument has been raised recently by Eva Auslander, a famous Scandinavian parks and recreation expert. She argues two things: on the one hand, she calls for planning the total environment for children, not just play spaces, or even more limited, not just traditional playgrounds and playing fields. Following from the Ekistics planners in Greece, she asks, "Imagine how a city would look if it were designed without children in mind? Would it be any different? Not much" (Auslander, 1978).

But as an antidote to overplanning, over-designing, and generally to making the environment just so, without any possibilities for easy change and for users to shape it, she argues on the other hand that most currently designed children's spaces are over-designed, they are too thought out, nothing is left for the children to explore, to make, to shape, to make emotional ties with.

Young children are more open to sensations than ever again in life. Accessibility is therefore the key--if children can get around the city--or a base--or a suburb-- and if there are things for them to do on their own terms when they get there, then we are on our way to making a good environment for children.

She says, furthermore, that play per se is silly-children don't want to "play" as if this is some unimportant leisure time pursuit; they want to be involved in life experiences, with adults and other children. We give children toys--or playgrounds-- rather than spend time with them and allow them to come into community pursuits and to freely use the total neighborhood.

Professor Madeiros from Brazil echoes the same theme in saying, "The only time a toy is educational is when the child leaves it, and the father trips over it" (Madeiros, 1978). You can't buy off your kids by buying them toys.

EMERGING INTERNATIONAL AND NATIONAL POLICIES
ON CHILDREN'S PLAY AND CHILDREN'S PLAY AREAS

There are two major international organiza-
tions which look out for the rights of
children including their rights to play and
play areas--UNESCO/UNICEF and the International
Playground Association (IPA).

UNESCO and the IYC Policies

UNESCO is the educational, scientific, and
cultural arm of the United Nations. UNICEF
is its fund-raising and consciousness-raising
aspect. In November of 1959, the General
Assembly of the United Nations adopted a new
Declaration of the Rights of the Child which
would tie in with the Universal Declaration
of Human Rights. Principle 7 of the 1959
Declaration states:

> The child shall have full opportunity
> for play and recreation, which should
> be directed to the same purposes as
> education; society and the public
> authorities shall endeavor to pro-
> mote the enjoyment of this right.

To further the application of this Declara-
tion of Children's Rights, the UN General
Assembly proclaimed 1979 the International
Year of the Child (IYC). Thus the UN asked
the world to

> think children, to celebrate their
> true potential, to take a hard look
> at each nation's programs for chil-
> dren, and then mobilize every possi-
> ble supportive action in both the
> developing and the developed coun-
> tries alike, at the local, national,
> and international levels, to promote
> all children's possibilities.

As stated in a UN publication, the IYC
should be far more than a one-time, twelve-
month effort. It should and can become
America's open-ended framework for strong,
far-reaching actions directed toward
permanently improving the status of all
children. As opportunities for play and
recreation--"which should be directed toward
the same purpose as education"--are an
important part of the Declaration of Chil-
dren's Rights, they are an important part
also of the International Year of the Child.

IPA Policies

The International Playground Association (IPA)
is the world's leading organization concerned
with children's leisure and with play and
play facilities. An international body with
members in countries around the world, and
with official representatives in 22 countries,
it is chartered as a Category B organization
in UNESCO and thus has an informational and
consultative role in UNESCO. It holds triennial
international meetings, the last ones in
Milan (1975) and Ottawa (1978--during which
one member of this project team was invited
to speak).

At each of the triennial meetings, resolutions
and recommendations have been passed aimed at
promoting and improving the development of
play opportunities and play environments
world-wide. These policy recommendations
are then advocated at the national and local
levels by official representatives and members.

Among these internationally-adopted resolu-
tions are the following--the earlier of
which have become standard practice in many
parts of the world, and the more recent of
which promising also to become standard
operating procedure:

Ensuring the child's right to play

● *All aspects of the development of*
   children and youth and leisure time
   must be brought to the knowledge of
   governments and local authorities.
   (Paris, 1969)

● *All aspects of play and the devel-*
   opment of children must be inclu-
   ded in the education of architects,
   planners, landscape architects,
   educators, recreation managers,
   playleaders, hospital workers:
   all persons planning for, or caring
   for, children in any aspect of
   their work. (Paris, 1969; Milan, 1975)

● *Each country should endeavor to*
  establish a centre where expert
  information can be made available
  to all concerned with play and
  where research can be undertaken.
  (London-Liverpool, 1967)

● *Governments and local authorities*
  should take provision for the
  out-of-school life of children
  as seriously as provision of
  formal education, building of
  roads and parking places, and
  disposal of sewage. (Vienna, 1972)

o *In order to obtain sufficient play*
  and recreation facilities near as
  many homes as possible, legal
  regulations should be aspired to
  in every country. (Zurich, 1964 --
  Enabling legislation existed in Denmark,
  Germany and Sweden as of 1964)

o *No new housing schemes should receive*
  either government or municipal
  financial subsidies nor municipal
  planning consent unless adequate
  space has been reserved for play.
  (Zurich, 1964; London-Liverpool, 1967;
  Vienna, 1972)

o *When reorganizing old neighborhoods,*
  legislation should be directed to
  the recycling of space, to allow
  sufficient new open space for play
  and recreation use near to homes.
  (Zurich, 1964)

o *Due to growing recreational prob-*
  lems of all age groups, government
  and local authorities should give
  extensive financial assistance
  for planning, capital cost, and
  programmes. (Zurich, 1964)

Recommendations re play programs and re
design of playgrounds

o In order to encourage better design,
   national and international guide-
   lines for space arrangement should
   be formulated suggesting size and
   layouts. Functional drawings of
   successful solutions should be
   collected and made available.
   (Zurich, 1964)

o Governments must take care of the
   education of playleaders. The
   national education shall be
   completed with international
   contacts, exchange, and study
   tours. (Paris, 1969)

o As the training of personnel for
   play in all its forms is a matter
   of urgency, governments should
   make provision for the training
   of those able to work with people
   in creative ways on adventure
   playgrounds and in similar play
   environments. It is recommended
   that this training should be
   democratic, socially relevant,
   practically based, and with no
   academic bar to entry. The recog-
   tition of and appropriate salary
   for playworkers must be commensurate
   with the importance of their work
   for society. (Milan, 1975)

o Every large estate or development,
   district, or village, should contain:

   - a public park with lawn, walks,
      seats for children

   - play, sport, and romping fields
      for all kinds of ball games for
      young and old

   - an all-weather surfaced area
      and open-air theater

   - building and workplace, adventure
      or Robinson type playground

   - playcorners for young children

   - recreation centre with play and
      club rooms, library, and workshops
      (Zurich, 1964)

60

o   *In addition to physical recreation,*
    young people need opportunities for
    free constructive play and for raw
    natural materials that they can use
    to suit their own desires. (London-
    Liverpool, 1967)

o   *Governments and local authorities*
    should provide for the development
    of adventure playgrounds which must
    be related to all other play spaces
    and other types of playgrounds, open
    spaces, and areas in public parks.
    (Vienna, 1972)

o   *It is imperative that governments*
    should conserve natural areas for
    play. (Milan, 1975)

o   *The total urban area must be viewed*
    as a potential play environment for
    children and be developed accordingly.
    (Milan, 1975)

o   *We must recognize the total environ-*
    ment in considering children's play,
    not just parks and playgrounds.
    (Ottawa, 1978)

o   *We must ensure children's safe*
    access, without constant adult
    supervision, to a diverse and
    expanding environment close to
    home. (Ottawa, 1978)

o   *The diversity accessible to chil-*
    dren should include all aspects of
    daily life of the adult community
    and its natural and built surroundings.
    (Ottawa, 1978)

Planning with community participation

o   *Each planning team for housing and redevelopment areas should include a person knowledgeable about the needs of children.* (Milan, 1975)

o   *Indoor and outdoor play environments should be managed and developed according to individual community needs. There ought to be a maximum consultation and participation with the community concerned, and this includes the children.*

o   *The process of planning, design, and management of the environment should be one of participation by the total community, including its children. Professionals should work at this level to encourage community self-reliance.* (Ottawa, 1978)

PLANNING CRITERIA AND RECOMMENDATIONS

This section includes basic policy decisions to be made with regard to planning for children's play. Such issues as the economics of planning, whether or not to have play leaders at playgrounds, whether or not there is need for a base-wide child advocate to look out for and coordinate programs for all of children's outdoor recreation needs, and strategies for implementing new plans are all dealt with in this section.

ISSUE

THE AVAILABILITY OF PLAY AND RECREATION AREAS
IS A NECESSARY AND SIGNIFICANT COMPONENT OF
ARMY MORALE AND REENLISTMENT PROGRAMS.
THEREFORE, THE IMPORTANCE OF PLAY AND PLANNING
FOR PLAY ON MILITARY BASES MUST BE CONSIDERED
IN A MASTER PLAN.

JUSTIFICATION

An all-volunteer army has increased the
number of army families with children and
therefore the demand for family housing
and family services. The military community
includes now over 1,000,000 children from
infancy to adolescence who live with their
families on military installations.

Because of the time and effort it takes to
train military people, reenlistment is a
major issue. Family morale is one issue
which a family considers in a reenlistment
decision. The availability of play and
recreation opportunities is one factor
which contributes to a positive image of
"life in the army."

The relative importance of play in housing
areas is argued by Cooper Marcus in her study
of Easter Hill Village. She concludes that

> /Since7 by far the greatest number
> of users of public open spaces in
> multifamily housing are children . . .
> more effort should go into designing
> the site for children's rather than
> adults' use. (Cooper Marcus, 1975, p.

PRINCIPLE

A PROGRAM AND PHYSICAL MASTER PLAN FOR PLAY
ON EACH BASE

DEVELOP A PROGRAM AND PHYSICAL MASTER PLAN
FOR PLAY ON EACH MILITARY BASE, AND INCLUDE
A VARIETY OF PARTICIPANTS IN THE PLANNING
PROCESS.

RECOMMENDATIONS Systematic planning for play is important. While projects could be done on an ad hoc basis, planning for play provides the following benefits:

1. ability to consider and compare merits of specific programs against the general needs of the base

2. ability to coordinate incremental achievements so that they reinforce and contribute to an overall plan

3. provision for an authoritative source of planning information for design and construction firms making turnkey proposals for new family housing

4. establishment of a frame of reference for evaluation, negotiation, and decision making

5. communication of the intention to implement grass-roots and self-help proposals

ISSUE

ALTHOUGH PLAY IS IMPORTANT TO ARMY BASES, THE INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURE AND THE SEPARATION OF PLANNING AND FUNDING ACTIVITIES MAKE IT DIFFICULT FOR NEW PLAYGROUNDS TO "HAPPEN."

JUSTIFICATION

The planning and implementation of play areas was not always a part of an overall planning program. In addition, some of the most important play areas in any proposed network are tiny and could easily be done as self-help projects. A bureaucratic system is not designed to support and coordinate such small-scale, incremental efforts. However, a single person within that system could.

Implementation problems due to lack of clear, designated leadership also occur in civilian park districts.

> Lack of communication among city, county, and private agencies is a major problem preventing the optimum utilization of existing recreational facilities and programs. As a consequence, coordination is inadequate between city and county recreation departments and between such departments and the various semi-public organizations carrying on recreation activities. In addition, communication between recreation departments and the citizen is frequently inadequate. In the past, recreation officials have felt it sufficient merely to provide recreation opportunities. Today, citizens not only must be informed of the availability of the various programs, but also convinced that participation and utilization are worthwhile. However, communication alone is not enough. Recreation officials and recreation leaders must have the ability to relate departmental activities and programs to the needs of the community. (Gold, 19 , p.

As suggested in the Travel Report (1978), play is a "lost soul" and without a single advocate, not much will happen.

PRINCIPLE   AN ADVOCATE FOR PLAY

PROVIDE FOR THE POSITION OF AN ADVOCATE FOR PLAY WHOSE SINGLE TASK WOULD BE DEVELOPING AND COORDINATING PLANNING AND PARTICIPATION IN PROVIDING PLAY OPPORTUNITIES.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● Write a job description for a single, designated advocate for play and recreation at each military base. This advocate could be based either in the master planning office, or more likely, in Community Services.

● Responsibilities of an advocate/coordinator would be the following:

- advocate and encourage "planning for play" with various agencies

- act as ombudsman for parks and play areas after construction to assure quality maintenance, maintain safety, and to stimulate and review change proposals

- organize and stimulate community participation in the master-planning, program development, and implementation of play and playground proposals

- coordinate masterplanning and predesign planning on housing, school, child-care, and recreation planning projects

- coordinate funding

- assure final implementation

ISSUE

SATISFYING CHILDREN'S PLAY NEEDS WILL, IN FACT, PROMOTE THE SATISFACTION OF THE ENTIRE COMMUNITY BY HELPING TO ENSURE HEALTHY DEVELOPMENT OF CHILDREN AND BY REDUCING UNPRODUCTIVE BEHAVIOR COMMON AMONG FRUSTRATED CHILDREN.

JUSTIFICATION

Children have basic play needs which are directly related to healthy social, physical, and intellectual development (see THE NATURE OF PLAY). These play needs vary from child to child and vary within one child from day to day and stage to stage. One particular type of play area cannot meet all children's needs or even some children's needs all the time.

Since children will try to satisfy these needs whether possibilities exist or not, play can actually become a disruptive element in the community, a source of contention between adults and children and a frustrating problem for both. An enriched environment with potentials for many types of play in areas of which adults approve, will reduce the frustration which children (and parents) feel, and thereby enhance development.

PATTERN

PROVIDE A RICH VARIETY OF PLAY EXPERIENCES WHICH INCLUDE OPPORTUNITIES FOR VARIOUS FORMS OF PHYSICAL, SOCIAL, AND COGNITIVE PLAY. INCLUDE DIFFERENT TYPES OF PLAYGROUNDS (E.G., ADVENTURE PLAY, DESIGNATED PLAY STRUCTURES, ETC.).

RECOMMENDATIONS

● See Types of Play in THE NATURE OF PLAY for the types of play to be provided for.

● See patterns in Section 700 for different, particular types of play areas to be provided in a comprehensive play scheme.

ISSUE

FUNDING PLAY AREAS AND IMPLEMENTING PLANNING
DECISIONS IS DIFFICULT BECAUSE OF THE
DISPARATE AND OFTEN SCARCE FUNDING SOURCES
FOR PLAY AND RECREATION AREAS ON ARMY BASES.
IN ADDITION, LAND ALLOCATION FOR PLAY AREAS
IS OF LOW PRIORITY; INITIAL CONSTRUCTION AND
FURTHER MAINTENANCE OF PLAY AREAS ARE TYPICALLY
UNDERFUNDED OR NOT FUNDED AT ALL.

JUSTIFICATION

If the role of play in the quality of life is
recognized, then an appropriate response
would be to organize funding allocation and
planning procedures which support implementa-
tion of play areas and facilities.

According to Ledermann and Trachsel (1968),
space for play should be set aside immediately
during early planning stages and not be
allowed to be pushed into left-over areas.

In support of such considerations, Lady
Allen (1968) says:

> Many happily conceived plans have
> failed to materialize because there
> is rarely any obligation to allocate
> funds for their development at the
> start of the project. There should
> be a firm policy of relating the
> cost of environmental development
> to housing costs and thereby
> ensuring that money so allocated
> cannot be whittled away. (p. 139)

Cooper Marcus emphasizes the importance of the
issue in the following statement:

> Designers must make it clear to the
> client, the builder, loaning author-
> ities, and management that landscaping,
> play equipment, fences, benches, etc.,
> are not "extras" that can be eliminated
> at the construction phase without
> altering the whole social and
> aesthetic effectiveness of the design.
> Where some or all of these features
> have been eliminated--usually by the
> builder in order to cut costs--the
> social consequences in terms of an
> unattractive environment, lack of
> play areas, reduced privacy, lack of
> gathering places, etc., have been
> considerable. (1975, p.

Adventure and natural play areas have special funding problems because they require staffing. The general experience with funding of natural play areas suggests that such areas benefit from volunteer help in developing, building, and maintaining them (Travel Report, 1978) whether or not they are associated with schools. The donations that have supported the Central Park Playgrounds and many others do not appear to be a viable resource for military bases, although joint sponsorship with a school district is a possibility, especially for natural play areas. Adventure play areas require staffing for playleadership and a continuing program of support.

Playgrounds can also have ongoing financial problems. According to Clare Cooper Marcus' analysis of Easter Hill Village, successful play areas in family-housing areas require a well-conceived support system such as a home-owner association which has a clear and published policy on play. While some of her recommendations are not directly applicable to military settings, there is a parallel need for organization.

In Cooper Marcus' study of 349 home-owner associations, six characteristics were found to be common to successful associations, and are presented here as guidelines:

1. *The home-owners association must be set up before the dwellings are sold.*

2. *Membership must be mandatory for each buyer and each successive buyer.*

3. *The open space restrictions must be permanent, not just good for a given period of years.*

4. *The association must be responsible for liability insurance, local taxes, and the maintenance of recreational and other facilities.*

5. *Residents must pay their pro rata share of the cost; the assessment levied by the association can become a lien on the property.*

6. *The association must be able to adjust the assessment to meet changed needs.*
    (1975, p.

Another major study of the problem suggests the following:

Optimal utilization of potential recreation resources is not being achieved in most of the nation's cities. The substantial acreage adjacent to, underneath, and above expressways and highway interchanges has been virtually undeveloped for recreation purposes. Publicly owned facilities with existing recreation capabilities are being underused. School facilities in particular, even in jurisdictions having city-school recreation agreements, are not being utilized effectively. To meet the rising demand for recreation, in spite of the declining availability of open space, cities must expand the multiple use of facilities, establish park-school complexes, and employ imaginative designs and new construction techniques. (Gold, 1968, p.*

It can be seen that new family-housing areas represent an important place for increasing the quality of play on military bases.

There appear to be five possible ways of getting play funded on Army bases:

● as part of a "turnkey" program

● as a special program of the Community Services office: self-help program

● use of non-appropriated funds and maintenance funds assigned to the family-housing office, community services office, or base maintenance

● gifts of time, materials, and equipment: sometimes as a service project of a reserve or military unit

● use of non-appropriated funds and maintenance funds of a particular unit, e.g., a school or nursery

Judging from the state of children's outdoor recreational environments on bases visited, none of these methods are very successful. However, the "turnkey" incentive program and the self-help projects may have the most potential (Travel Report, 1978).

PRINCIPLE

STRATEGIES FOR FUNDING AND ESTABLISHING PLAY AREAS

ALL AVAILABLE STRATEGIES TO ACQUIRE LAND, SECURE FUNDING, AND ENSURE CONTINUING SUPPORT SHOULD BE REVIEWED AND APPROPRIATELY USED ON EACH BASE.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● Each base should identify the various funding alternatives available to it (including donations and volunteer work).

● Regulations should be written to require area planning to restrict categorical reduction of equipment and facilities in "turnkey" proposals for family-housing areas.

● If playgrounds are to be evaluated as a criteria of proposal-selection in turnkey projects, regulations should be written so that they cannot be categorically eliminated to save costs later on.

● Housing proposals should provide for play at the ratios spelled out in THE TIERED PARK SYSTEM.

● Residents in existing family-housing areas should provide information on preferences when planning new family-housing areas.

● Costs associated with staffing child play should be assigned to a specific juris- diction at each military unit.

● Playleadership should be identified as a specific job category within the Family Services Division.

RELATED ITEMS

THE TIERED PARK SYSTEM

104-4

ISSUE

ECONOMIC ANALYSIS IS OFTEN INAPPROPRIATELY LIMITED TO INITIAL CAPITAL COST. OTHER FACTORS DESERVE CONSIDERATION EVEN THOUGH THEY MAY BE MORE DIFFICULT TO ESTIMATE.

JUSTIFICATION

Dattner (1969) suggests that the cost of play spaces should be figured by use and maintenance, not by initial cost.

Stone (1970) in a publication of the National Association for the Education of Young Children, suggests that in figuring costs, the planner should weigh the actual use children make of the various alternatives; choosing the most use for money available is better than purchasing the least expensive alternative.

Lady Allen (1968) adds that:

Skimpy allocations of funds for landscape work at the outset will certainly involve greater expense in the future, for the total environment will remain drab and forlorn and consequently attract vandalism. (p. 139)

Adventure playgrounds deserve special consideration as a cost-effective play area. For a modest capital investment and a modest continuing cost for playleaders, it delivers developmentally-relevant play experiences at a higher rate of usage than other types of play areas (Rothenburg, 19).

However, according to landscape architect Bill Rock,

Adventure playgrounds are difficult to develop as part of a park system because the preference of most park systems' administrators is to spend $20,000 on five pieces of equipment rather than on the salaries of 5-10 aides for the summer (a typical play- leader budget for 5-10 aides would be $20,000 for three summer months).
(Travel Report, 1978, p. 105)

Economics of land costs are not a determinant on military bases as they are in civilian settings. Still, on many bases land in prime locations is in scarce supply and during the planning of a new family-housing area it is easy to squeeze out open space to make the overall scheme more compact and less expensive.

The following charts summarize the following:

● areas in which you shouldn't try to save money

● a multi-factor analysis of various economic considerations for the different types of parks recommended

● typical planning costs for various activities according to the Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (1977)

AREAS IN WHICH YOU SHOULD NOT TRY TO SAVE MONEY

CAPITAL COST FACTORS	ISSUES TO CONTROL COSTS/MAXIMIZE BENEFITS
SITE PREPARATION	Select sites suitable for selected activities. Develop good, clear drainage patterns.
EQUIPMENT	Quality equipment lasts and requires less maintenance. A cost-benefit analysis shows that heavy use will put poor quality equipment "out of use" thus making it more expensive than more expensive, better quality equipment which continues to be used. (Dattner, 1970; Lady Allen, 1968)
UTILITIES	Distance and frequency of connections/outlets are the biggest cost factors.
LANDSCAPE MATERIALS	This becomes a major asset of any developed area and should not be eliminated to save money.

Some specific examples of typical costs (1975) are recorded in the two charts that follow:

UNIT COSTS FOR TRAIL FACILITY DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE PROPOSED PUBLIC RECREATION CORRIDOR: 1975

TRAIL TYPE	UNIT COST	SPECIFIC COSTS INCLUDED
Wide trail (8 ft.) Accommodating biking and snow-mobile activity	$31,000 per linear mile in heavy use area	Clearing, bituminous paving, and signing
Narrow trail (5 ft) Accommodating hiking, horse-back riding, nature study, and ski touring activity	$7,000 per linear mile in heavy use area	Clearing, compacted gravel surface, and signing

Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, 1977, p. 394

UNIT COSTS FOR PROPOSED FACILITY DEVELOPMENT: 1975

Facility	Unit Costs	Specific Costs Included
Baseball Diamond	$ 14,000 per diamond (base cost) $ 30,000 optional lighting and fences per diamond	Base cost per diamond includes amounts for backstop, grading and field preparation, and related parking
Basketball Goal	$ 2,125 per goal	Cost per goal includes amounts for goal and backboard, site preparation and paving, and fencing
Playfield	$ 2,800 per playfield	Cost per playfield includes amounts for grading, seeding, fertilizer, and top soil
Playground	$ 4,700 per playground	Cost per playground includes amounts for play equipment and surface material
Softball Diamond	$ 10,000 per diamond (base cost) $ 25,500 optional lighting and fences per diamond	Base cost per diamond includes amounts for backstop, grading, and field preparation, and related parking
Swimming Pool	$672,500 per pool	Cost per pool includes amounts for bathhouse, pool equipment, concessions, site preparation, and related parking
Tennis Court	$ 10,600 per court (base cost) $ 3,500 optional lighting per court	Base cost per court includes amounts for grading and surfacing, fencing, nets and posts, and related parking
Additional Park Development Costs	$109,500 per Type III park	Cost per Type III park includes amounts for general park lighting, small shelter building and rest rooms, general landscaping and walkways, park furnishings (including picnic tables, benches, waste containers and signs), and a parking lot
	$ 28,340 per Type IV park (base cost) $ 25,000 optional small shelter and rest rooms	Base cost per Type IV park includes amounts for general park lighting, general landscaping, walkways, and park furnishings (including picnic tables, benches, waste containers, and signs)

Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, 1977, p. 431

105-3

Adventure play areas pose a particular kind
of planning problem because they don't fit
the typical emphasis on equipment found in
most park and recreation planning.
As reported in the Travel Report:

Capital Investment/Operating Cost

*The capital investment cost of
adventure playgrounds is actually
quite low. They need a fence, high
quality tools (cheap tools are
more expensive in the long run
because they don't last), loose
and donated materials that need
to be picked up, a pick-up
truck--all basic for an adventure
playground. The operating cost
is the salaries of the playleaders
and their staff.* (Travel Report, 1978,
p.

In the Travel Report we outlined some typical
recent costs for play areas. Those findings
are repeated below:

*A $30,000 neighborhood play area like
the one in Bolling's family housing
area has a lot of positive impact
on both kids and their parents. The
kids identify with it and use it and
the parents enjoy the idea of having
it as an amenity.*

*Large impressive contemporary play
areas capable of handling 100-200
children like those in Central Park
can easily cost $200,000 to $300,000.*

*Less expensive play areas can also
have impact. But even a few pieces
of the most traditional metal equip-
ment or the newer timber equipment
can cost $3,000-4,000 before instal-
lation.*

*Both expensive and inexpensive play
areas can fail if they don't fulfill
the basic criteria of good play-
grounds.*

*Adventure playgrounds cost $20,000-
30,000 an acre plus yearly play lead-
ership costs of about $20,000.*
(Travel Report, 1978, p. 182)

MULTIFACTOR ECONOMIC PLANNING

TYPES OF PLAY AREAS / PER FACILITY

ECONOMIC ISSUES	HOME BASED	IMMEDIATE NEIGH-BORHOOD	NEIGH-BORHOOD	LINK	NATURAL	ADVENTURE	"THEME"
CAPITAL INVESTMENT (RANGE) ①	0-1000	2000-10,000	30,000+	7000/MILE	30,000	20,000-30,000 PER ACRE	30,000-300,000
CONTINUITY (LIFE CYCLE COST) ② LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE	YES	YES	YES	YES	VARIES ①	MINOR	YES VARIES
EQUIPMENT AND FACILITY MAINTENANCE ③	VARIES	YES	YES	MINIMAL	MINIMAL	MINIMAL	YES
STAFFING ④	NO	NO	NO ⑤	NO ⑤	YES/NO	YES ④	YES/NO ⑤
EFFICIENCY (USE) FREQUENCY OF USE	GOOD	GOOD	GOOD	GOOD	VERY GOOD	GOOD-VERY GOOD	GOOD
IMPACT ON CHILDREN'S DEVELOPMENT	IMPORTANT	OK/GOOD	OK/GOOD	GOOD	VERY GOOD	VERY GOOD	OK/GOOD

NOTES

1. Self help, donated labor and materials, or grants can reduce this cost.

2. Any park system or open space system requires maintenance.

3. Equipment maintenance can be minimal or continuous depending both on the pieces selected and the local social climate.

4. Staffing: adventure playgrounds require staffing which will vary with the size and duration of the program.

5. Playleadership is a re-emerging trend in parks and recreation. $20,000 = salaries for 5 staff and a playleader for a summer for 100-500 children.

PRINCIPLE

MULTI-FACTOR ECONOMIC ANALYSIS (COST BENEFIT)

DO A MULTI-FACTOR ECONOMIC ANALYSIS BASED ON USE, MAINTENANCE, INITIAL COST, LIFE-CYCLE COST, AND BENEFITS.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- Set aside desirable sites for play space at the beginning of planning for new family-housing areas.

- Choose play equipment and landscaping based on a multifactor cost analysis including the following: use, maintenance, and initial cost.

- Use life-cycle costing as a better and more accurate indicator of actual cost than an initial price tag.

ISSUE

WHEN PARENTS ARE UNABLE TO SUPERVISE THEIR
CHILDREN OR "OVER-SEE" THEIR OUTDOOR PLAY,
CHILDREN SHOULD STILL HAVE THE OPTION OF
OUTDOOR PLAY OPEN TO THEM. CERTAIN PLAY
TYPES AND PLAY AREAS REQUIRE ROLE MODELS AND
ADULT MANAGEMENT OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS.
THEREFORE, SOME PLAYGROUNDS MUST BE STAFFED
WITH ADULT PLAYLEADERS.

JUSTIFICATION

The Department of the Environment (1973) of
England advocates staffed play areas, saying
the following:

> Half a child's intellectual growth
> will have been established by the
> fourth year. It is during these
> years that the child needs rich
> opportunities for play and for
> language development. (p. 91)

Galambos Stone (1970) also urges:

> We plead for the sensitive super-
> vision of children because we have
> so often seen the boredom, destruc-
> tiveness, danger and abuse that
> emerge in its absence. (p. 47)

A study done by the Department of the
Environment (1973) of England showed that in
one play area, one third of the activities
going on depended on having an adult play-
leader. On another play area studied, the
percentage of children involved in passive
activities dropped and the percentage involved
in "constructive" activities (e.g., arts and
crafts) climbed drastically when a playleader
was added. Further, the number of children
using the playground increased while the
playleader was there and dropped again when
the playleader left.

A type of play area which requires a special
playleader is an adventure play area. Harvey
in Bengtsson (1972) says:

*Whether pre-school children come
alone to the playground or with
older children, it is important
to have a member of staff quali-
fied or experienced to work with
younger ones. As in all play
schemes, the quality of the work
will depend on the sympathetic
understanding of the staff. The
better the insight they have into
the world of children, the more
valuable their work will be.
Perhaps the youngest children,
unable to express themselves in
words, are the ones most diffi-
cult to understand and most in
need of help.* (p. 54)

All sources on adventure play agree that a
playleader (possibly with other adult help)
is essential. As to the qualities of this
person, Lady Allen in Pollowy (1977) says:

*He or she must be a mature person
who provides the background for the
children's own initiative and who
is willing to act rather as an
older friend and counsellor than
as a leader.* (p.

The American Adventure Play Association (1978)
advises that education is not really an
important factor in fitting an individual
for playleadership:

*Generally, experience in a number
of related areas and/or the personal
qualifications of the individual
were considered to be far more
important than education in the
formal setting.* (p. 20)

Lady Allen (1968) gives caution in regard to
the selection of a playleader:

*Only rarely do the trained youth
leaders or school teachers feel
at home in so unorthodox a
situation. Perhaps they have
too much to unlearn before they
can begin.* (p. 56)

a play leader knows...

PATTERN   PLAYLEADERS

                 SELECTED PLAY AREAS SHOULD BE STAFFED WITH
                 ADULT PLAYLEADERS.

RECOMMENDATIONS   ● Outdoor spaces connected to the child-care
                      facility should be easily supervisable
                      by child-care staff. Outdoor play
                      connected to child-care centers should
                      always be staffed and available for
                      children. Emphasis on "drop-in" use is
                      applicable for military base facilities.

                    ● Adventure play areas must be professionally
                      staffed whenever they are open.

                    ● Other play spaces should be staffed only
                      on the basis of need. Most areas near
                      housing will be naturally supervised by
                      parents and other adults in the area.

                    ● Staff should be chosen on the basis of
                      experience and personal qualities rather
                      than educational degrees acquired.

                    ● Special "one-time" staff to travel from
                      play area to play area to do storytelling,
                      puppet shows, etc. outdoors may be
                      considered as part of the budget for play
                      area staffing.

Physical master planning involves a series
of planning studies and decisions to be made
at all Army bases to identify existing land
use patterns as regards parks, outdoor re-
creation, and playgrounds for children, and
on this basis to ascertain where the greatest
need is for the development of new facilities.
This section, then, provides a series of
planning guidelines to be used for the assess-
ment of base-wide existing facilities. The
guidelines are arranged in a tier system of
parks, from base-wide regional parks down
to the scale of door-step play. Perhaps
ironically, it is a major conclusion of
our studies that the most important scale
for children is the immediate doorstep and
neighborhood, and it is here that later
design criteria focus.

These planning guidelines and standards
include:

201 The Tiered Park System: A Continuum
         of Play and Recreation Alternatives
202 Intraservice Regional Park: Tier I
203 Base-Wide Park: Tier II
204 Adjacent Neighborhood Parks: Tier III
205 Neighborhood Park: Tier IV
206 Comprehensive Neighborhood Playground:
         Tier V
207 Play Lots: Tier VI
208 Home Based Play Areas: Tier VII
209 Links: Tier VIII

ISSUE

MANY COMMUNITIES HAVE ONLY ONE ISOLATED PARK OR PLAYGROUND, WITHOUT OPPORTUNITIES FOR CHILDREN AND ADULTS TO CHOOSE ALTERNATIVES.

DEFINITION

A tiered park system is a coordinated collection of small to large play areas and parks connected by park links. The system is designed to facilitate the distribution of a variety of large and small, linear and concentrated, quiet and noisy, traditional and innovative recreation and play activities for children and adults. The parks range from those focused on natural features (resource oriented) to those that require special facilities (facility oriented).

JUSTIFICATION

The proposed tiered park system is modeled after the tiered park systems used by many regional, state, and large municipal or city-county park systems which strive to offer a variety of recreation alternatives to the areas they serve. The importance of play recreation and leisure are described elsewhere in the criteria document as well as the potential for a park system to contribute to the quality of life in family-housing areas and presumably to higher reenlistment rates for soldier families.

The continuum proposed for military bases is different in a couple of respects from a traditional civilian tiered park system. First, the proposed system raises the status of the smallest parks, playlots, and home-based play, to the status of tiers both because of recent understandings about the developmental relevance of close-to-home play and the predominant form of family-housing areas.

Military family housing areas are slightly more dense than most new civilian areas, and they use housing types, duplexes, and multiplexes that are not as typically found in new civilian development. In addition, new family-housing areas are more clearly based on a modified "Radburn plan" style of community planning (Travel Report, 1978) than are all but a few civilian settings.

Parks, especially close-to-home totlots and linked areas, are traditionally major features in this type of area. Play needs of multifamily housing in general are more clearly solved by small parks in the housing development, traditionaly called "tot lots" (and covered in the below design guidelines by SHARED OPEN SPACE; INFORMAL PAVED AREAS; and SEMI-ENCLOSED PLAY SPACES FOR YOUNG CHILDREN) than by neighborhood parks (Cooper, 1975) which is the smallest park in the typical civilian tiered park system.

The second difference is that linking park areas have also been raised to a tier status, both because of their multi-age group importance, adult walking, youth biking, jogging, expanding world for young children, and because linking is a fundamental part of the concepts behind Radburn master planning.

Gold (1977) lists a variety of standards for planning public recreation spaces which apply to the proposed tiered system. His source is Shivers and Hjelte (19):

● *Buildings and grounds of the local public school system should be designed for multipurpose utilization and made available for use by the public recreational service department, as well as other community-based groups, when such utilization does not interfere or come into conflict with the established curriculum. In return, the facilities and space s of the public recreational service system should be made available to the public school system under reciprocal agreements.*

● *Duplication of areas and facilities may be avoided by official agreements concerning the incorporation of public school plans into the total public recreational service master plan.*

● *Recreational service spaces may be developed adjacent to schools.*

● *If certain neighborhoods of the community do not contain schools, other recreational service places should be situated there to serve the needs of the residents.*

201-2

- *The plan for acquiring and developing
recreational places for a given
municipality should give cognizance
to spaces beyond the present political
borders of the city.*

- *Planning for recreational places
within a system should place a
premium on integration and relating
all recreational places in the
public domain to more effectively
serve the constituent population.*

MASTER PLANNING
PATTERN

A TIERED AND LINKED PARK SYSTEM: A CONTINUUM
OF PLAY AND RECREATIONAL ALTERNATIVES

COMPLETE A TIERED PARK SYSTEM FOR EACH MILITARY
RESERVATION FIRST BY STUDYING AND ANALYZING
EXISTING PARKS AND OUTDOOR RECREATION AREAS
FOR CHILDREN AND ADULTS RELATIVE TO THE
FOLLOWING CHART; SECOND, BY PLANNING NEW
PARKS AT TIERS CURRENTLY MOST UNDERDEVELOPED;
AND THIRD, BY DEVELOPING LINKS BETWEEN PARKS

RECOMMENDED
STANDARDS

The following chart (Summary of Planning
Standards for Typical Leisure and Recreational
Activities) both summarizes planning standards
for the tiers in civilian park systems and
summarizes the recommended standards for
military bases. The chart also illustrates
the population served by each tier by
identifying matching family housing areas
on military bases visited by the consultants
(Travel Report, 1978).

SUMMARY OF TYPES OF PARKS AND PLAY AREAS AND THE POPULATION THEY SERVE

TYPES/TIERS & LINKS	CIVILIAN SUMMARY [1]				RECOMMENDED FOR MILITARY				EXAMPLES
	ACRES/1000	SERVICE RADIUS	RECOMMENDED SIZE	POPULATION SERVED	ACRES/1000	SERVICE RADIUS	RECOMMENDED SIZE	POPULATION SERVED	
I INTRA-SERVICE REGIONAL PARK	5-15	½-1 HOUR DRIVE	250+ ACRES	40,000	10	10 MILES	250 ACRES MIN. (W/O GOLF)	OVER 40,000	SAN DIEGO (>100,000) HONOLULU (>100,000)
II BASE WIDE PARK	4-5	3-4 MILES	100-200 ACRES	45,000	2.5	4.0 MILES	100-200 ACRES MIN. (W/O GOLF)	20,000-40,000	LARGE BASE: FT. HOOD (19,000) FT. BRAGG (18,000)
III ADJACENT NEIGHBORHOOD PARK	2.0	½-2 MILES	20-100 ACRES	15,000-40,000	2.5	1.0 MILES	20-100 ACRES	6,000-10,000	ADJACENT FAMILY HOUSING AREAS: FT. HOOD; COMANCHEE I,II,III (8400) FT. BRAGG; ANZIO & CORRIDOR (7000) SMALL BASE: FT. BOLLING (<6,000)
IV NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS	1.5	½-1 MILE	10-20 ACRES	5,000-10,000	2.5	½ MILE	8-10 ACRES (5 MIN.)	2000-4000	LARGE FAMILY HOUSING AREA: FT. HOOD; COMANCHEE IV (8400) FT. BRAGG; ANZIO (3500) ADJACENT SMALL HOUSING AREAS: FT. HOOD; PERSHING + VENABLE (3500)
V COMPREHENSIVE NEIGHBORHOOD PLAYGROUNDS	1.25	¼-½ MILE	2-6 ACRES	2500-6000	1.0	½ MILE	3-5 ACRES	2000-4000	SMALL FAMILY HOUSING AREA: FT. HOOD; PATTON PARK (500) FT. BRAGG; YADKIN (1200) PART OF LARGE FAMILY HOUSING AREA. ADJACENT SMALL FAMILY HOUSING AREAS.
VI PLAYLOTS/ SHARED OPEN SPACE	¼	500 FEET	⅓-1 ACRE	500	80¢ PER FAMILY (OR) .05 AC. PER 1000	VISIBLE FROM UNITS SERVED	4000-5000 #	200-500	SUB-FAMILY HOUSING AREA: GROUPS OF 30 HOUSING UNITS E.G. @ FT. HOOD, WALKER VILLAGE: 6 PLAYLOTS @ ½200 POP. 10 PLAYLOTS @ ½350 POP.
VII NEIGHBORHOOD AND HOME BASED PLAY					DESCRIPTIONS IN TEXT				NEAR HOME: DOORSTEPS, CARPORTS, SIDE YARDS, ETC.
VIII LINKS/NETWORK OF PLAY	12-200 FT. WIDE (VARIES)	—	1 ACRE PER LINEAR MILE	VARIES WITH ACTIVITY	TRAILS .5 LINEAR MILES	VARIES	100-200 FT. WIDE	VARIES	LINEAR PARKS BETWEEN: II, III, IV, V, VI, VII
					LINEAR PARKS .3-.5 LINEAR MILES	VARIES	50-200 FT WIDE	VARIES	

NOTES:

[1] AVERAGES AND RANGES OBTAINED FROM FOLLOWING CHARTS OF VARIOUS SOURCES.

SUMMARY OF PLANNING STANDARDS FOR TYPICAL LEISURE AND RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES

STANDARDS (SOURCE: SEWRPC 1977)

ACTIVITIES	FACILITY	FACILITY SIZE	POPULATION SERVED	FACILITY PER 1000 RESIDENTS	SUGGESTED SUPPORT FACILITIES	SUPPORT FACILITY AREA	TOTAL AREA (ACRES)	SERVICE RADIUS
BASEBALL	DIAMOND	2.8 ACRES	10,000	.10	PARKING BUFFER	1.7 ACRES	4.5	2.0 MILES
SOFTBALL	DIAMOND	1.7 ACRES	1,666	.60	PARKING BUFFER	.98 ACRES	2.68	1.0 MILES
BASKETBALL	GOAL	.07 ACRES	885	1.13			.07	.5 MILES
TENNIS	COURT	.15 ACRES	1,666	.60	PARKING BUFFER	.17 ACRE	.32	1.0 MILES
ICE SKATING	RINK	.30 ACRES	6,666	.15	WARM HOUSE	.05 ACRE	.35	.5 MILES
SWIMMING (POOL)	POOL	.13 ACRES	66,600	.015	BATHHOUSE PARKING	1.09 ACRE	1.22	3.0 MILES
PLAYFIELD		1.0 ACRES	2,000	.50	BUFFER	.65 ACRE	1.65	.5 MILE
PLAYGROUND		.25 ACRES	2,380	.42	BUFFER	.37 ACRE	.62	.5 MILES
GOLF	18 HOLES	135 ACRES	25,000	.04	CLUBHOUSE BUFFER, PARK	50 ACRES	185.	10 MILES
PICNICKING	TABLE	.07 ACRE	115	8.75	PARKING SHELTER BUFFER	.04 ACRE	.11	10 MILES
SKIING (HILL)	SLOPE	1.0 ACRE	10,000	.10	CHALET, TOWS PARKING, ETC.	1.10 ACRE	2.1	25 MILES
SWIMMING (BEACH)	BEACH	40#/LIN.FT.	38/LIN.FT.	32 LIN.FT.	PARKING BATHHOUSE	10#/LIN.FT.	50#/LIN.FT.	10 MILES
CAMPING	CAMP SITE	.33 ACRE	550	1.82	UTILITIES NATURAL AREA	1.5 ACRES	1.83	25 MILES
HIKING/SKI TOURING	TRAIL	.97 $\frac{ACRES}{LIN.MI.}$	6,250	.16 LIN.MI.	①	24.2 $\frac{ACRES}{LIN.MI.}$		
JOGGING	TRAIL	1.45 $\frac{ACRES}{LIN.MI.}$	12,500	.08 LIN.MI.	①	24.2 $\frac{ACRES}{LIN.MI.}$		
BICYCLING	TRAIL	1.45 $\frac{ACRES}{LIN.MI.}$	6,250	.16 LIN.MI.	①	24.2 $\frac{ACRES}{LIN.MI.}$		
PLEASURE WALKING	TRAIL	1.45 $\frac{ACRES}{LIN.MI.}$	6,250	.16 LIN.MI.		24.2 $\frac{ACRES}{LIN.MI.}$		
PLEASURE DRIVING	MARKED ROUTES							
HORSEBACK RIDING	TRAIL	1.21 $\frac{ACRES}{LIN.MI.}$	20,000	.05 LIN.MI.	①	24.2 $\frac{ACRES}{LIN.MI.}$		
SNOWMOBILING	TRAIL	1.45 $\frac{ACRES}{LIN.MI.}$	10,000	.11 LIN.MI.	②	24.2 $\frac{ACRES}{LIN.MI.}$		
NATURE STUDY	TRAIL	.73 $\frac{ACRES}{LIN.MI.}$	50,000	.02 LIN.MI.	①	24.2 $\frac{ACRES}{LIN.MI.}$		
SIGHTSEEING								
HUNTING								
FISHING	LAKE/POND	20 ACRES	25,000	.04				
BOATING/SAILING	LAKE	100 ACRES	50,000	.02				
WATERSKIING	LAKE	100 ACRES	50,000	.02				

NOTES:

① LOCATED IN A RECREATION CORRIDOR. BACKUP LANDS WITH NATURAL RESOURCE AMENITIES SHOULD BE INCLUDED AS SUPPORT.

② LOCATED ON PRIVATE LANDS (LEASED FOR PUBLIC USE).

The following recommendations explain some of the relationships and links between the various tiers:

- Some parks and play areas may be associated with schools because they share similar catchment areas, e.g., Tiers II, IV.

- School lands and play fields are not calculated as a part of the park system although they may reduce the demand for some specific activity.

- Parks in all tiers should have some noteworthy natural feature.

- Small isolated housing areas of, say, 100 families may need space and activities provided in Tier V and not just Tier VI.

- Special play parks should be considered for base commercial areas.

- Special types of parks like adventure playgrounds and natural play areas should be provided in Tiers III, IV, V and even VI if there is local support.

- Each base should have a Tier II park.

- Tier I, II, and III parks include elements of Tier IV, V, and especially VI parks as part of their overall design.

- Activities at Tiers VI and VII should be provided before general base-wide parks are developed.

- Specific base-wide activities like swimming and league baseball play may take presidence over general park development based on local preference, or they may be incorporated into a Tier II park.

- Provide a full range of types of developmentally-appropriate play areas for each Tier.

- In programming types of play areas, consider social, intellectual, and physical developmental needs.

- Provide a variety of linked experiences (see NETWORK OF PLAY) within a one-mile radius of each home. (A one-mile radius is the average home range of young children with bicycles.)

- Provide COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS at Tiers III and IV, and interconnect them with NETWORK OF PLAY.

- Consider as part of a community library or recreation center the possibility of a modest hands-on children's museum.

The illustration on the following page diagrams the basic structure of a tiered park system for a mythical region with three military bases with c. 1000,000 people living on the three bases including 40,000 people living in family-housing areas on an imaginary army base. (Fort Lewis Military Reservation, Washington is somewhat an example of this situation.)

RELATED ITEMS   TIERS I-VIII
                         NEIGHBORHOOD-BASED PLAY
                         NETWORK OF PLAY
                         COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUND

general diagram of a tiered & linked park system....

I intraservice regional park

II basewide park

III adjacent neighborhood parks

IV neighborhood park

V comprehensive neighborhood playgrounds

VI playlots

VII neighborhood- and home-based play

VIII links

navy base

air force base

army base

ISSUE

PEOPLE NEED SOME LARGE, EXPANSIVE OUTDOOR AREA FOR HIKING, WALKING, PICNICKING, QUIET DAYS IN THE COUNTRY TO RELIEVE THE BOREDOM, MONOTONY, AND PRESSURE OF MANY JOBS.

DEFINITION

Tier I sites are defined as large outdoor recreation sites serving several large bases. Sites are selected for their natural features and recreational value and the character of their natural resources. Tier I parks provide opportunities for participation in a wide variety of resource-oriented outdoor recreation activities such as boating, skiing (downhill and cross-country), hiking, camping, picnicking, swimming, and golf. This tier serves both the single military personnel as well as military families.

JUSTIFICATION

A few regional situations exist where several services have large bases (e.g., San Diego; Fort Lewis Military Reservation, Washington). Planning for what is called natural resource-oriented activities in a coordinated way between the bases increases the ability of each to serve their services.

The purposes, goals and basic planning, master planning, and facility planning for areas of this scope are covered in *TM5-803-12, Planning and Design of Outdoor Recreation Facilities* (1975) where similar parks are called recreation-conservation areas or outdoor recreation areas.

MASTER PLANNING PATTERN

INTRASERVICE REGIONAL PARKS: TIER I

FOR LARGE MULTISERVICE RESERVATIONS, PROVIDE AN INTRASERVICE REGIONAL PARK.

The following chart summarizes recommended standards for multiservice regional parks that apply to areas with a population over 40,000.

TIER I REGIONAL PARK

REFERENCE SOURCE	ACRES PER 1000	SERVICE RADIUS	RECOM- MENDED SIZE	POPULATION SERVED
SEWRPC (1977)	5.3	10 MI. [1]	250+AC	[47,000]
BEUCHNER (1971)	20.0	1 HR DRIVE	250+AC	[12,500]
MILWAUKEE	4.0	—	250+	50-100,000 +

NOTES:

[1] 4 MILES MAX. IN AN AREA OVER 40,000 POP.

- Provide Tier I parks at the following ratio:

  one for intraservice regions of over 40,000 people living in family-housing areas on or off base.

- The park should be within 10 miles of a majority of the families.

- Plan for 10 acres/1000 eligible people.

- Parks should be a minimum of 250 acres.

- Parks with golf courses should be an additional 90 (9 holes) - 180 (18 holes) acres.

ISSUE

LARGE MILITARY BASES NEED SUFFICIENT OUTDOOR RECREATION TO PERMIT SINGLE SERVICE PEOPLE AND FAMILIES ACCESS TO MAJOR RECREATION POSSIBILITIES WITHOUT HAVING TO LEAVE THE BASE.

DEFINITION

Tier II sites are defined as large outdoor recreation sites serving a large base with a large eligible family population. Like Tier I sites, these sites are selected for their natural features, recreational value, and the character of their natural resources. Tier II parks, however, provide for a smaller variety of recreation facilities and have smaller areas devoted to any single activity. Activities typically include boating, skiing (downhill and cross-country, hiking, camping, picnicking, swimming, and golf. This park serves single military personnel as well as military families.

JUSTIFICATION

Large bases like Ft. Hood and Ft. Bragg, and especially those not close to major cities, may need to provide resource-oriented outdoor activities. The purposes, goals, and basic planning, masterplanning, and facility planning guidelines for areas of this scope are covered in *TM5-803-12, Planning and Design of Outdoor Recreation Facilities* (1975) where similar parks are called recreation/conservation areas or outdoor recreation areas.

MASTER PLANNING PATTERN

BASEWIDE PARK: TIER II

PROVIDE BASEWIDE PARKS FOR ALL LARGE MILITARY BASES.

RECOMMENDED STANDARDS

The following chart--based on summaries of standards for similar civilian parks serving similar populations--suggests recommended standards for base-wide military parks. Civilian equivalents of Tier II parks are called a variety of things, including metropolitan parks, multi-community parks, county parks, and district parks. Unfortunately *TM5-803-12* does not list planning standards for outdoor recreation areas.

TIER II
BASE-WIDE PARK

STANDARDS

REFERENCE SOURCE	ACRES PER 1000	SERVICE RADIUS (MILES)	RECOM- MENDED SIZE	POPULATION SERVED
SEWRPC	2.5 MIN	4	100-250	40,000 MIN
NEZ	2	3	100-200	[20-40,000]
RUTLEDGE	—	—	100-200	—
MILWAUKEE	5.5	3-4	100, UP	[55,000]
BELICHNER (FT71)	5.0	½ HR DRIVE	100 +	¹/50,000
NATIONAL REC. ASSOC.	5.0	—	100 +	[50,000]

- Provide Tier II parks at the following ratio:

  one for bases with between 20,000 and 40,000 people living in family-housing areas on or off base.

- The park should be within four miles of a majority of the families.

- Plan for 2.5 acres/1000 eligible people.

- Parks should be 100 to 200 acres minimum (without golf).

- Parks with golf courses should be an additional 90 (9 holes) - 180 (18 holes) acres.

ISSUE

SOME RECREATION ACTIVITIES, THOUGH NEEDED CLOSE TO THE NEIGHBORHOODS OF USERS, REQUIRE BUFFERING DUE TO NOISE GENERATION.

DEFINITION

Tier III parks are defined as medium-sized outdoor areas serving several adjacent family-housing areas or a small base. Sites are selected to some extent for thier natural features and primarily for their ability to support specific activities. Tier III parks provide space and facilities for recreational activities like tennis, swimming, league baseball, softball, or basketball, while providing green space and open space for other specific activities preferred by the community. Some sites will be selected primarily for the activity such as a "feature park" at a base commercial area.

JUSTIFICATION

This tier provides general, maintained open space for the small base or for groups of housing areas on larger bases. Many of the activities are highly active and noisy, or happen at late hours, and attract teen-agers, thus justifying buffering by being in a larger park than provided in Tiers IV-VII.

Special activity parks in unique locations like feature or theme parks in commercial centers, or innovative combinations like a swimming pool and a water-play recreation area, or a comprehensive playground, a major natural play area (environmental yard), and parks associated with a school would fall into this category (or: Tier IV). This is the smallest park in the tiered system where swimming pools are recommended or found. In fact "it is generally not feasible in developments of less than about 200 units /c. 7600 people/ to provide such facilities as a swimming pool, gym, hobby workshop, child-care center, etc." (Cooper, 1975, p.

MASTER PLANNING PATTERN

ADJACENT NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS: TIER III

PROVIDE LARGE, COMPREHENSIVE, OR MORE SPECIAL-FUNCTION PARKS FOR EVERY 6000-10,000 PEOPLE ADJACENT TO, YET BUFFERED FROM NEIGHBORING COMMUNITIES.

The following chart summarizes civilian standards for similarly-sized parks, usually called community parks:

TIER III
ADJACENT NEIGHBORHOOD PARK

REFERENCE SOURCE	ACRES PER 1000	SERVICE RADIUS (MILES)	RECOM- MENDED SIZE	POPULATION SERVED
SEWRPC	2.2	2 MAX. ①	25-100 AC	[12-50,000]
BEUCHNER (1971a)	—	—	20-37	—
BEUCHNER (1971b)	2.5	½ - 3 MAX	20-100	10-50,000
NEZ	2.5	2 MAX.	40-100	20,000
MILWAUKEE	1	1-2	30	30,000
RUTLEDGE	—	—	15-25	—

Note: ① .75 - 1.5 miles preferred

● Provide Tier III parks at the following ratio:

one for every 6000-10,000 people living in family-housing areas.

● The parks should be within a one-mile radius of the users.

● Plan for 2.5 acres/1000 people.

● Tier III parks should be 20-100 acres, depending on activities selected and on available land.

● Feature or special activity parks, like adventure playgrounds, may be in smaller parks.

RELATED ITEMS   COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS
ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS
WATER PLAY AREAS

ISSUE

NEIGHBORHOODS DESERVE MORE THAN THE ALL-TOO-COMMON METAL, FIXED-IN-PLACE, MINIMAL, TOT LOT FOR CHILDREN'S--AND ADULTS--OUTDOOR RECREATION.

DEFINITION

Neighborhood parks are small sites for outdoor recreation activities serving either large family-housing areas or groups of smaller family-housing areas. Sites are selected primarily for their ability to support local recreational needs and preferences. Activities include open play fields for intensive recreation pursuits such as baseball, tennis, basket ball, or special types of playgrounds like adventure playgrounds or natural play areas (environmental yards). Parks in this category are frequently developed in conjunction with school sites.

This park usually includes activities and play areas also found individually in Tiers V and VI. Thus the existence of a Tier IV park immediately close to some houses can preclude the necessity for a separate Tier V or VI park.

Most visitors to neighborhood parks travel less than one mile from home and stay no longer than one or two hours (Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, 1977).

JUSTIFICATION

These parks are the smallest that can handle boisterous activities like league basketball, soccer, or atypical playground types like adventure playgrounds, while providing enough open space to buffer them from family housing areas that they might disturb. However, support facilities such as bleachers, night lighting, and concessions are typically not provided so as to retain the residential character of the neighborhood. The areas typically do not contain sufficient acreage to allow an adequate buffer to the surrounding housing (Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, 1977).

Primary participants in various playfield
activities include school-age children of
both sexes. Common activities include volley-
ball, tag, and kite flying as well as informal
football and other ball games.

> *Recreation lands at the neighborhood*
> *level should most desirably be pro-*
> *vided through a joint community-*
> *school district venture with the*
> *facilities and recreational land*
> *area required to be provided on one*
> *site available to serve the recrea-*
> *tional demands of both the school*
> *student and the resident neighbor-*
> *hood population. . . . /The/ acreage*
> *standards relate to lands required*
> *to provide for recreational facili-*
> *ties typically located in a neighbor-*
> *hood and are exclusive of the school*
> *building site and associated parking*
> *area and any natural areas which*
> *may be incorporated in the design of*
> *the park site such as drainageways*
> *and associated storm water basins,*
> *areas of poor soils and flood lands*
> *areas.* (Southeastern Wisconsin Regional
> Planning Commission, 1977, p.

ACTIVITIES

Local preference should determine the range
of activities provided in this tier. In
Tiers V and VI the designated play advocate
can encourage neighborhoods to play and
support types of play areas and activities
that they are not familiar with, like
adventure playgrounds and natural play areas.

The following are some more traditional lists
of what is expected in a neighborhood park.

According to National Park Recreation and Open Space Standards as reported by Gold (1973, p. 312), a neighborhood park would include the following:

1.	Play apparatus area - preschoolers	.25 acre
2.	Play apparatus area - older children	.25
3.	Paved multi-purpose courts	.50
4.	Recreation center building	.50
5.	Sports fields	5.00
6.	Senior citizens' area	.50
7.	Quiet areas and outdoor classroom	1.00
8.	Open or "free play" area	.50
9.	Off-street parking	2.33
10.	Landscaping (buffer and special areas)	3.00
11.	Undesignated space	1.45
	Total	**16 acres**

Our recommendations, based on more recent thinking and on child-development objectives, differ greatly as regards numbers 1 and 2. (See the entire set of patterns for specific design guidelines.)

According to the Urban Land Institute, and reported in their Community Builders Handbook of 1960, a "neighborhood" playground for 5000 people would include the following:

1. *Apparatus (preschool and older children areas)*
2. *Open space for informal play*
3. *Surfaced play areas for court games like tennis, handball, shuffle board, volleyball*
4. *Field area for softball*
5. *Quiet area for storytelling and quiet games*
6. *Shelter house with toilet facilities*
7. *Wading pool*
8. *Elderly area for table games*
9. *Landscape features*

(Urban Land Institute, 1969, p. 150)

Gold (19) also reports the following
activities recommended by *Recreation Magazine*
in January 1963:

1.	Play lot for preschool children and mothers	10,000 sq. ft.
2.	Apparatus area for older children	10,000
3.	Shelter house or recreation building	3,000
4.	Open area for group games and informal play	21,000
5.	Wading or spray pool	1,600
6.	Quiet areas for crafts, storytelling, etc.	2,800
7.	Paved multi-use area for games, roller skating, etc.	10,000
8.	Special game courts	18,000
9.	Lawn areas for games such as croquet, clock golf, etc.	10,000
10.	Field for team games and sports	130,000
11.	Older adults area	10,000
12.	Picnic area for family and small groups	20,000
13.	Instructional swimming pool	6,000
14.	Landscaped areas, borders, and buffer strips	43,000
15.	Parking and service drive	17,000
16.	Paths and walks	8,000
17.	Undesignated space (10%)	32,000
	Total (8.17 acres)	356,052 sq. ft.

The point in recording these lists is to
reinforce the importance of providing a
variety of activity areas in a neighborhood
park and the importance of local preference
given that lists of recommended spaces differ
from source to source.

Cooper Marcus reports that "in moderate-to-
higher-income developments, the most used and
requested adult recreation facilities are
swimming pools and tennis courts," (1975,
p.

Two perhaps unexpected activities show up
on analysis: buildings with toilets and
parking areas for those who drive.

- Provide Tier IV parks at the following ratio:

  one for every 2000-4000 people living in family-housing areas.

- The parks should be with a half-mile radius of the users.

- Plan 2.5 acres/1000 people.

- Tier IV parks should be 8-10 acres depending on activities selected and land available (minimum of 5 acres)

- Community preference should determine the range of activities provided in this park.

- An adventure playground should be considered as a possible feature of each Tier IV park.

- A natural play area should be considered as a possible feature of each Tier IV park.

- Spe ific needs of individual age groups should be responded to, especially those of teens and adults.

- A public toilet and small recreation building should be provided if not otherwise available.

RELATED ITEMS   COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUND
ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS
CREATIVE PLAYGROUNDS
ADVENTURE PLAYGROUNDS
INFORMAL PAVED AREAS
OPEN GRASSY PLAY FIELDS

MASTER PLANNING
PATTERN

NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS

PROVIDE NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS WITHIN THE CONFINES
OF WELL-DEFINED NEIGHBORHOODS FOR EVERY
2000-4000 people.

RECOMMENDED
STANDARDS

The following chart summarizes recommended
standards for neighborhood parks.

TIER IV NEIGHBORHOOD PARK — STANDARDS

REFERENCE SOURCE	ACRES PER 1000	SERVICE RADIUS (MILES)	RECOM- MENDED SIZE	POPULATION SERVED
SEWRPC	1.7	$\frac{1}{2}$-1	<25 ACRES ①	6500
MILWAUKEE (NEIGHBORHOOD PARK)	1.0	$\frac{1}{2}$-1	8	8000
RUTLEDGE	—	—	2-5	—
NEZ	2.0	$\frac{1}{2}$	5-10	[2500-5000]
BELKNER (1971)	—	—	7.15-16	—
NATL. REC. ASSOC.	1.25	—	12-20	[12,000-20,000]
URBAN LAND INST. (1960)	1.2	$\frac{1}{2}$ MAX.	6	5000
RECREATION MAG (JA. 1963)	1/1475	4	18	2700
SEWRPC	3.3 ②	$\frac{1}{2}$-1	22	6500
AM. PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOC.	[2.4]	—	12	5000
MILWAUKEE (PLAYFIELD)	1.25	$\frac{1}{2}$-1	10	[10,000]
GOLD	[1]	—	67-8	6,000

NOTES:
① PARKS LESS THAN 5 ACRES ARE NOT TYPE IV.
② COMBINED SCHOOL AND PARK PLAY AREAS.

ISSUE

CHILDREN AND ADULTS REQUIRE MORE THAN ONE OUTDOOR RECREATION ACTIVITY NEARBY FOR FAMILY RECREATION.

DEFINITION

Comprehensive neighborhood playgrounds are small sites serving several small family-housing areas or portions of a few large family-housing areas. Sites are selected primarily for their ability to support local recreational needs and preferences. Activities are smaller in scale and are more informal than in a Tier IV park.

JUSTIFICATION

Comprehensive neighborhood playgrounds are important as a place that extends the child's home range and provides space for informal play with children outside their immediate neighborhood and with parents.

While Cooper Marcus (1975) identifies the number of dwellings grouped around a common open space large enough for play should vary between approximately 20 and 100 (c. 760-3700 people), she also cautions the designer with this comment:

> *Neighborhood play provision should not be regarded as a substitute for play space within the housing development /Tiers VI and VII/. Play space within the neighborhood but beyond the bounds of the specific housing development is not a realistic substitute for areas which children can use casually.* (p.

Neighborhood playgrounds are important to 5-10 year olds. This is the place where,

> *Depending on the size of the development, several half-courts for basketball are preferable to one full court. Some courts could be designed with the basket at less than standard height so as to exclude larger teenage boys, who might take over the courts from younger boys. The courts should be located so as to minimize noise.* (Cooper Marcus, 1975, p.

In addition:

> *Space should be provided for informal*
> *soft ball games. Children are*
> *remarkably adaptable, and do not*
> *necessarily need a softball field*
> *in order to play softball. A*
> *reasonably level, grassy, open*
> *space relatively free of obstruc-*
> *tion, will undoubtedly be used for*
> */a variety of/ ball games.* (Cooper, 1975,
> p.

ACTIVITIES

According to *Recreation Magazine* (1963),
activities included are the following:

A Children's Playground

Playlot for preschool children and mothers	10,000 sq. ft.
Apparatus area for older children	12,000
Open area for group games and informal play	41,500
Wading or spray pool	3,000
Paved multiple-use area for games and activities	10,000
Quiet areas	5,000
Field for children's team sports	60,000
(3.3 acres)	141,500 sq. ft.

Rutledge describes neighborhood playground
activities as including the following:

Neighborhood Playground

1. Play apparatus
2. Turf area
3. Paved court
4. Story-telling ring
5. Shelter
6. Wading or spray pool
7. Table game area
8. Picnic shelter

2.5 to 10 acres   Rutledge, 19 , p.

Although the recommendation is potentially inconsistent with more subdued, less boisterous activities, Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission recommends "each urban area having a population of 2500 or greater should have at least one baseball diamond" (1977, p. 290).

MASTER PLANNING
PATTERN

COMPREHENSIVE NEIGHBORHOOD PLAYGROUND

FOR EVERY NEIGHBORHOOD PARK AND FOR EVERY 2000-4000 PEOPLE, PROVIDE A COMPREHENSIVE NEIGHBORHOOD PLAYGROUND FOR CHILDREN OF ALL AGES AND FOR ADULTS.

RECOMMENDED
STANDARDS

The chart on the following page shows a variety of recommended planning standards for comprehensive neighborhood playgrounds.

● Provide Tier IV parks (comprehensive neighborhood playgrounds) at the following ratio:

  one for every 2000-4000 people living in family-housing areas.

● The parks should be within one half mile of the users.

● Plan one acre/800 people.

● Tier IV parks should be 3-5 acres depending on activities and available land.

● Activities identified for particular sites should be the result of a decision-making process that includes local user participation.

RELATED ITEMS

COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS
INFORMAL PAVED AREAS
OPEN GRASSY PLAY AREAS.
NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY
WATER PLAY AREAS
DESIGNATED PLAY STRUCTURES

TIER V
NEIGHBORHOOD PLAYGROUNDS

STANDARDS

REFERENCE SOURCE	ACRES PER 1000	SERVICE RADIUS (MILES)	RECOMMENDED SIZE	POPULATION SERVED
SEWRPC	—	—	1.7 ACRES	—
RUTLEDGE	—	—	$2\frac{1}{2}$-10	—
URBAN LAND INST. (1960)	—	—	$2\frac{1}{2}$ MIN	—
NATL. REC. ASSOC.	2.5	—	2	[800]
RECREATION MAG (JA. 1965)	[.5]	$\frac{1}{2}$	3	6000
POLLOWY (1977)	—	—	$1\frac{1}{2}$ MIN ①	—
LADY ALLEN (1968)	—	—	$\frac{1}{4}$MIN-$1\frac{1}{2}$MAX	—
PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOC. (1960	[4.5]	—	4.75-12	1000-5000
MILWAUKEE (PLAYGROUND)	1.25	$\frac{1}{4}$-$\frac{1}{2}$	3	[3750]
RECREATION MAG. (JA. 1963)	[1.33]	$\frac{1}{2}$	8	6000
URBAN LAND INST.	—	—	5% TOTAL AREA	2000-5000
BOR (1964) ②	[1.25]	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	[3200]-8000
NRPA (1967) ③	[1.25]	$\frac{1}{2}$	2.75	[7200]-8000
MEYER & BRIGHTBILL (1964)	[1.25]	$\frac{1}{2}$	3-5	[2400-4000]-5000
BUTLER (1959)	[1.25]	$\frac{1}{2}$	3	[2400]-7000
NEZ (1961)	1.5	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	[2600] VARIABLE
CHAPIN (1965)	[1.25]	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	[4000] VARIABLE
DOELL (1963)	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	6	[6000]-8000
FED SECURITY AGENCY (1955)	[1.25]	$\frac{1}{2}$	2.75	[2200]-5000
AM. PUB. HEALTH ASSOC. (1948)	[1.25]	$\frac{1}{2}$	2.75	[2200]-5000
TIME SAVERS STND. (1973)		$\frac{1}{4}$-$\frac{1}{2}$	6-8 (3 MIN)	3800-5700

NOTES:

1 $3\frac{1}{2}$ ACRES WITH ADVENTURE PLAYGROUND.

2 GUIDEBOOK FOR STATE OUTDOOR RECREATION PLANNING, P 47.

3 OUTDOOR RECREATION SPACE STANDARDS.

ISSUE

PROVISION IS NECESSARY FOR DEVELOPMENTALLY-
CHALLENGING AND DEVELOPMENTALLY-APPROPRIATE
PLAY OPPORTUNITIES CLOSE TO CHILDREN'S HOMES.

DEFINITION

In a multi-tier park system, playlots are
small areas serving small neighborhood
groupings in family-housing areas. Their
design can include a wide variety of
traditional or innovative activities and they
can appeal to a variety of age groups. The
choice of activities should reflect
interaction of overall children's developmental
needs (physical, intellectual, and social play)
and local neighborhood preferences.

JUSTIFICATION

On military bases with existing or planned
family-housing areas, play lots provide the
most visible evidence of a recreation policy
that provides play areas for children. They
are an important element in a neighborhood
revitalization program because they are small
enough so that they can be inserted into
most existing housing areas.

Play lots are viewed as an important amenity
by those who have them. Cooper Marcus (1975)
cites several studies which suggest the
following:

> Many familiar with children,
> once they have experienced it, like
> to have access to shared communal
> open space for play and will be
> prepared to make do with relatively
> small private yards or patios in
> return for this shared space. (p. 228)

Still, she sees some management issues that
must be made clear if the play lot areas are
to be a continuing success:

> It should be made very clear in the
> lease or residents' manual that
> communal open spaces are means for
> children's play, among other activi-
> ties; in cases where this has not
> been made explicit, residents
> without children have complained
> about "misuse" of the space which
> they see primarily as an aesthetic
> amenity. (1975, p. 229)

Brower and Williamson (1974), in their study
of play in several neighborhoods in Baltimore,
conclude:

> A facility that draws children
> from several different neighbor-
> hoods is a likely setting for
> conflict. (p. 344)

An observation suggests both the importance of
providing adequate play opportunities as well
as the relative importance of smaller
neighborhood facilities that because of their
location and size, don't appear to be a
prime turf to conquer.

Other studies also provide observations that
recommend the importance of small play groups
over larger ones, both for neighborhoods and
for play areas at child-care centers.

In the National Day Care Study for the Depart-
ment of Health, Education and Welfare,
directed by Ruopp, preliminary findings of
the research have shown that:

> Small groups work best. The size
> of the group in which the preschool
> child spends her/his day-care hours
> makes the most difference. Small
> numbers of children and small num-
> bers of adults, interacting with
> each other, make up the kinds of
> groups that are associated with
> better care for children. (Ruopp, 1978,
> p. iv)

A reasonable assumption, then, is that
outdoor play areas will benefit from similar
small groupings.

Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation's
(1978) design guidelines also recommend many
small playlots over fewer larger ones:

> To be most effective a preschool
> play space should not be smaller
> than 100 m^2 (c. 1000 sq. ft.) nor
> larger than 300m^2 (3000 sq. ft.).
> In larger developments, several
> small play areas for preschoolers
> are preferable to one large one. (p. 9)

Their sizes include only the developed play
area and don't include other important elements
in a play lot: nearby paved and grassy areas.

Clearly, the consensus among the sources is that many small play lot areas are better than a few large areas and that play areas fit the scale and "cozy quality" relating to the size of preschoolers (Central Mortgage and Housing Corpor ation, 1978).

Criteria for appropriate location of play lots on new and existing bases deserves discussion. Team members visiting army bases observed that generally there was available open space between groups of housing units that could be developed into play lots. These areas are generally the result of masterplanning guidelines that apply modified "greenbelt" planning principles to housing area developments that recommend density of housing units so that there is some communal open space between buildings (Travel Report, 1978).

While many sites are available, Cooper and others have made a series of observations that lead to specific recommendations for locations. The most important are proximity to housing, visibility, connection and linkages to other community activities, as well as appropriate microclimates and topography. Cooper Marcus (1975) recommends the following:

> Enclosed tot lots with sand and
> suitably sized equipment should
> be provided in safe locations
> within view of, and easily
> accessible from, the dwellings
> they serve. Several studies
> report that where tot lots are
> provided out of view of the
> majority of houses and poorly
> equipped, they are virtually
> never used. Even if the tot
> lot is within view but requires
> a circuitous route to get to it,
> mothers may not want to leave
> their children there, since they
> cannot get to them quickly in
> case of accidents. However, since
> even in this age group some chil-
> dren tend to be more independent
> and wander out of sight of home,
> the entire site should be poten-
> tially safe for their play and
> wanderings. (p. 233)

ACTIVITIES

Play lots have an unfortunate stereotype. They are thought to be "tot lots," appealing only to small preschool children. In fact, all age groups need play areas close to home; adults and older children will use play lots if activities aimed at them are provided. The cementing of the family is supported when a wider range of activities is provided than just preschool and infant play. If there is a neighborhood organization, play lots can provide gardening or adventure play activities.

If the site is buffered and allows the noise that basketball creates, a half-court basketball hoop could be appropriate. Water play activities, no more dramatic than a series of sprinklers, can attract a wide range of age groups on a hot summer day.

In general, a play lot includes:

1. grassy play area (not a ball field, but big enough for small kids to play kickball or other ball games.

2. paved play areas for wheel play, half-court basketball, ball games

3. a developed area for specific activities mostly aimed at preschoolers

The Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation's design manual for tot lot areas shows designs with all of these elements, although the emphasis in their report is on the developed area. Their plans show the following:

---

1. Adjacent grassy area   c. 2500 sq. ft.
2. Adjacent paved area   c. 2500 sq. ft.
3. Developed area
    a. creative play area   c. 20%
    b. social play area   c. 20%
    c. physical play area   c. 20%
    d. quiet retreat play area   c. 5%
    e. adult seating   c. 5%
    f. play equipment storage   c. 2%
    g. plantings   c. 13%
    h. raised garden plots   c. 15%

                                + 100% = c. 2500 sq. ft.

                                  = 7500 sq. ft.

(Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation, 1978, p. 36)

Other tot lot oriented descriptions of
neighborhood play lots include the following:

> TOTLOT. 2400 to 5000 square feet.
> Usually includes: chair swings,
> sandbox, regular swings, slide,
> climbing apparatus, wading or
> spray pool, playhouse, turf
> area, paved area for wheeled
> toys, benches. (Rutledge, 19 , p.

Cooper Marcus (1975) recommends the following:

- *a sand pit with water spigot and
  good drainage*
- *flat surfaces surrounding or within
  the sand area for sand castles,
  small wheeled toys, etc.*
- *areas for tricycling*
- *grass for rolling on*
- *comfortable benches with a view
  for supervising adults; some
  close to the sand area for the
  parents of very small children,
  some further away for the super-
  vision of older preschoolers   (p.*

Although very conservative in the range of
activities identified, Southeastern Wisconsin
Regional Planning Commission identifies the
following characteristics of small neighbor-
hood play lots:

> Playgrounds /play lots/ vary in size
> and facilities provided, from small
> areas simply providing a few play-
> ground apparatuses, such as swings
> or a sand box, to highly developed
> areas which may include special
> areas for preschool children,
> apparatus areas, and areas for
> organized games. (1977, p. 156)

Pollowy (1977) has synthesized several empiri-
cal studies done in Great Britain and has
come to a series of conclusions about the
characteristics of small neighborhood play
lots:

- *The number of children who can play in an area comfortably at one time depends on the type of play activity and the age of the children.*

- *Use of a playground increases with size only up to 300 sq. yds /27,000 sq. ft. or a little over ½ acre/. Above that size, use does not increase proportionally.*

- *For play space other than adventure playgrounds, 32 sq. ft. total play area per child bed-space in an area is adequate. /100 children=32,000 sw. sq. ft./ (1977, p.*

MASTER PLANNING PATTERN

PLAY LOTS

PROVIDE 400 TO 5000 SQ. FT. PLAY LOTS (1/10 - 1/8 ACRE) WITHIN HOUSING AREAS FOR APPROXIMATELY 1 FOR EVERY 200-300 RESIDENTS.

RECOMMENDED STANDARDS

The following chart shows a variety of recommendations. The recommendations for military bases reflect the relatively higher proportion of children in military family-housing areas than in civilian settings, and the expressed goal on several military bases of having a "tot lot" for every 50 families (Travel Report, 1978, p.

TIER VI PLAYLOTS

STANDARDS

REFERENCE SOURCE	ACRES PER 1000	SERVICE RADIUS	RECOM- MENDED SIZE (∅)	POPULATION SERVED
RUTLEDGE	—	—	2400 - 5000	—
CCMHC (1978)	10∅/BEDRM	100 YDS ①	1000 MAX. 3000 MIN	[400 - 450]
URBAN LAND INST. (1960)	—	—	4000 - 5000	—
BELICHNER	[.4/1000]	—	2500 - 44,000	500 - 2500
FT. HOOD			C. 1600	200
WAUKESHA CO., WIS.	—	1 BLOCK - 1 MILE	2500	—
WEST BEND, WIS.	—	⅛ MILE	33,000 - 66,000	—
FOLLOWY (1977)	—	—	3500	—
DEPT. OF ENVIRONMENT (1973)	35∅/CHILD	—	3500	[100 CHILDREN]
ALEXANDER	—	450 FT.	—	500 ②
BERGSTON (1970)				
TIME SAVERS STANDARDS (1973)	1/100 FAMILIES 1/25 MAX	[300-400 FT]	21∅/FAMILY 2000-4000∅	[320 - 600]
JEWRFC (1977)	—	—	—	1/500

NOTES:

① WITHIN SIGHT

② ONE ADVENTURE PLAYGROUND PER 500 POP.

- Provide play lots at the rate of 80 sq. ft./ family (or .5 acres/1000 people or 1 play lot/200-300 people).

- Play lots serve 50-100 maximum (50 preferred) units (200-300 residents), and should be close to the units they serve, preferably visible from the kitchen of a majority of the units they serve.

- Preferred size of play lots is c. 4000-5000 sq. ft.

- About 1/3 of a full-sized play lot should be a developed area.

- About 1/3 of a full-sized play lot should be a grassy area.

- About 1/3 of a full-sized play lot should be a paved area.

- The specific activities identified for the play lot will influence the size of its parts and the overall design.

- Every neighborhood should consider making a play lot a neighborhood-run adventure playground.

- Some play areas should be buffered from some housing units by distance or an architectural or landscape feature.

- Play lots should be built in areas that are sheltered and sunny (FAVORABLE MICROCLIMATE) especially in late morning and early afternoon.

- Each play lot should include at least one special tree planted to provide both a shady area and a memorable image.

RELATED ITEMS

SHARED OPEN SPACE
INFORMAL PAVED AREAS
VIEWS TO AND FROM PLAY AREA
OPEN GRASSY PLAY AREAS
LOOSE PARTS
SEMI-ENCLOSED PLAY AREAS FOR YOUNG CHILDREN
CREATIVE PLAYGROUND
"CHILDREN ONLY" AND MULTI-AGE GROUP PLAY
    TERRITORIES
WATER PLAY AREAS
CHILDREN'S GARDENS
RETREAT AND BREAKAWAY POINTS

DESIGNATED PLAY STRUCTURES
OUTDOOR STORAGE
PROTECTED SAND AND DIRT PLAY AREA
FAVORABLE MICROCLIMATE
DEGREES OF SHELTER

ISSUE

THE MOST-USED PLAY SPACES ARE SEMI-PRIVATE, UNDESIGNATED PLAY AREAS NEAR THE CHILD'S HOME-- THE FRONT STEPS, THE LAWN, THE BACK ALLEY, ETC. THIS POSES A REAL CHALLENGE NOT ONLY TO PLAY- GROUND DESIGNERS BUT MORE SO TO HOUSING DESIGNERS AND NEIGHBORHOOD PLANNERS.

DEFINITION

Home-based play areas are characterized by proximity to housing. They include semi- public areas around each housing unit -- yards, car ports, driveways, immediate side- walk areas close to each child's home. It does not include private enclosed yards and enclosed private play equipment. It is play outside the front door usually within eye contact of home. The radius away from the home within which children will play is related to their home range. "Home range . . . that series of linkages and settings traversed and occupied by the individual in his normal activities " (Anderson & Tindall, 1972, p.

While planning for home-based play as a part of housing areas is a recent trend, the occurrance and recognized preference for play close to home has been documented in many national studies (cf. Cooper, 1975; Hale, 1966; Department of the Environment, 19 ; Bengtsson, 1970; Coates and Bussard, 19 ; Coates, 19).

Home-based play is a necessary tier in an overall master plan for children's outdoor recreation for several reasons including developmental relevancy and actual children's behavior and preferences. While both are intertwined, review of the literature available on each helps identify the importance of planning for home-based play as a first planning step in a multi-tier park and recrea- tion system.

DEVELOPMENTAL
RELEVANCE

Home-based play is part of a child's develop- ment of a concept of self. Ainsworth and Bell (19) assert that exploratory behavior is supported by the security of attachment. Play close to home provides the attachment and secure base from which a more independent self can be developed.

*[If] there is no threat of separation
the infant is likely to be able to use
his mother or a secure base from which
to explore, manifesting no alarm in
even a strange environment as long as
she is present.* (Ainsworth and Bell, 19 ,
p. 64)

Other researchers have asserted similar
conclusions:

*It is also important, particularly
for the very young, that they should
be able to play within sight and sound
of home.* (Holme and Massie, 1970, p.

Clare Cooper Marcus cites six studies in
developing the following conclusion about
the needs of preschool children:

*Children under six and their parents
have very distinct needs, and it is
most critical that they be met.
Most children under six like to
play within sight and/or calling
distance of their parents or
other adults known to them.* (Cooper Marcus,
1975, p. 233)

**BEHAVIOR AND
PREFERENCES**

Information on the way children spend their
time playing confirms the importance of close-
to-home play to children. Reporting on play-
grounds in an inner city neighborhood, Brower
and Williamson (1974) suggest the following:

*There were far fewer children, teens,
and adults recreating in these
facilities [playgrounds] than
immediately around the house.
Those playgrounds observed in
detail were used well below their
technical capacity.* (p.

They go on to conclude:

*Both census and diary results
revealed that home-based recrea-
tion accounted for the major portion
of recreation time throughout the
study area.* (p. 336)

Clare Cooper Marcus (1975) draws a similar conclusion in her book and cites 10 studies which draw the same conclusion:

Small children tend to play close to the most frequently used entrance to a dwelling or building. (p. 234)

In addition she cites 10 studies in drawing another related conclusion:

Children tend to play anywhere and everywhere and not just in designated play spaces. (p. 232)

A study done in England comes to similar conclusions:

Although playgrounds are well used in proportion to the space which they occupy, they do not succeed in diverting all the children from the roads and footpaths and other paved spaces. Some of the children on roads and footpaths are walking from one place to another. However, much of the activity in these areas is play in the stricter sense. (Hole, 1966, p.

In their comparative study of play in several areas in Baltimore, Brower and Williamson (1974) conclude:

In the first place, it seems clear that home-based recreation is an extension of domestic life, that it will occur in spaces immediately around the house. In newer suburban areas, home-based recreation takes place mainly in the private open land attached to individual dwellings. (p.

In our Travel Report (1978) on the basis of research visits to 50 military and civilian sites, we arrived at similar conclusions:

At all bases children were observed to play more in the streets, on front porches, around front yards, corners, cul-de-sac drives, and natural areas than they were in any designated traditional type of play spaces, whether they were located behind housing, in the "green belt," or on school playgrounds. (p.

By far the majority of younger chil-
dren we saw outdoors were in the
front yards, near the streets, or
on house steps and porches. Rel-
atively very few were seen in the
designated play areas behind the
housing, except when they were a
captive audience as at the Child
Care Center. (p.

Generally, more children were seen
playing with features of the natural
environment, and in front of dwelling
units, than on designated playgrounds
or playing fields. (p.

Home-based play is characterized by proximity
to housing. Proximity is determined by dis-
tance, visibility, audibility, convenience,
and safety. These characteristics deserve
further discussion.

For young children all sources giving data
agree that eye contact between child and
housing unit is important.

Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation (1978)
of Canada quotes research that shows pre-
schoolers are home-centered, with a range of
about 100 yards without accompanying adults.

Arvid Bengtsson (1970) also recommends that
play for small children be within sight of
home to provide feelings of security for both
the parent at work around the home, and for
the child.

Pollowy (1977) also feels that security of
parent and child is important:

> *For these children /preschoolers7*
> *the play area should fulfill the*
> *function of a large play or dis-*
> *covery room, an adjunct to other*
> *living spaces in or near the home,*
> *within its immediate safe vicinity*
> *so that parent and child can remain*
> *within sight and sound of each*
> *other.* (p. 127)

The British Department of the Environment
(1973) agrees that play areas for young chil-
dren should be as close to housing as
possible.

In recommending that children's play areas be visible, Cooper Marcus says:

Irate mothers complained of patios or backyards located on downhill sites where the kitchens were one floor above and the mothers could not keep an eye on their children. (1975, p.

Interviews with residents in the Baltimore study by Brower and Williamson (1974) indicated that activities occurred in spaces immediately around the home for the following reasons: convenience and safety. Convenience was further explained:

Being near home, adults or teenagers were at hand to receive callers, answer the phone, keep an eye on the stove, listen for sleeping children; men could socialize with their friends without leaving their families; young children could be sure that their parents were nearby in case of trouble; people could go out on short notice and for short periods of time between routine chores. The spaces used were not always appropriate, but they were convenient. (p. 336)

ACTIVITIES

The actual activities of children playing close to home don't fall as clearly into categories of play as do baseball, hiking, or swimming. Small children can appear to an adult to be doing very little while to the children themselves they are doing a lot. They might be examining a leaf, or a found and treasured bolt or washer or shiny rock, or a little water in a puddle or in a dirt play area. Their play might be simply sitting and sharing with a friend. The activities are not dramatic. Still an environment that is empty, without bushes to get behind, rock or sand to pick up or stand on, stoops or steps to sit on, or secure protected private outdoor places to leave a doll sitting in, can't fulfill the requirements of the home-based play tier in the design of a tiered park system.

MASTER PLANNING   HOME-BASED PLAY AREAS
PATTERN

IN PLANNING HOUSING, OR IN MAKING INNOVATIONS
TO HOUSING OR NEIGHBORHOOD DESIGN, PROVIDE A
RANGE OF HOME-BASED PLAY AREAS FOR CHILDREN.
(SEE NEIGHBORHOOD-BASED PLAY AND HOME-BASED
ACTIVITY POCKETS BELOW FOR DESIGN DETAILS.)

SINCE HOME-BASED PLAY IS AN EMERGING TREND,
STANDARDS MATCHING THOSE FOR OTHER TIERS IN
THE PARK SYSTEM HAVEN'T BEEN ESTABLISHED.
ONLY A FEW BITS OF INFORMATION FIT THE FORMAT
THAT SERVES THE REST OF THE TIERS.

RECOMMENDED
STANDARDS

TIER VII HOME-BASED PLAY

STANDARDS

REFERENCE SOURCE	ACRES PER 1000	SERVICE RADIUS	RECOM-MENDED SIZE	POPULATION SERVED
BERGSTON (1970)	—	*	—	—
POLLOWAY (1977)	—	*	—	—
COOPER MARCUS (1975)	—	*	—	—

NOTES:
* WITHIN SIGHT & VISIBILITY

- Space for home-based recreation should be a required component of each housing package.

- Spaces immediately around buildings and especially near the prime entry should be viewed as usable play spaces and should be visible from either the major living space or the kitchen space.

- Sidewalks or bike-jogging paths should be included in each housing package for wheel-toy play close to home.

- It should be possible to casually supervise children playing elsewhere while an adult is working in the kitchen.

- A window over the sink or work counter should directly overlook the backyard, patio, or front door.

- Access to the dwelling should be safe and large enough, paved (and partially covered) and be suitable for play.

- Entrances and play areas on the south or southeast are preferred.

- Provide paths (preferably paved) from home areas to the next tier: playlots.

- Front yards should have some subdivision that defines a protected area for play (and partially screens its messiness from public view).

RELATED ITEMS

NEIGHBORHOOD-BASED PLAY
HOME-BASED ACTIVITY POCKETS
PLAY LOTS

ISSUE

OFTEN IT IS THE INBETWEEN SPACES, THE SPACES
CONNECTING DESIGNATED PLAY AREAS, THAT CHILDREN
USE THE MOST. IT IS IMPORTANT TO PLAN AND
DESIGN THESE LINKS IN ORDER TO TIE TOGETHER
AN OVERALL TIERED PLAY/PARK SYSTEM.

DEFINITION

Links are parks that are linear, not very
wide, and connect other tiers or specific
recreation activities with walks, paths, or
open space.

JUSTIFICATION

Pleasure walking is the most popular general
recreation activity, (
Links provide a structured way, especially in
family-housing areas without sidewalks (most
family-housing areas do not have sidewalks)
for pleasure walking, jogging, biking, "nature"
courses, and safe connections for children
who move between the parks and use parks
further away from home as they get older. The
links also provide safe, traffic-free paths
to school in family-housing areas and are
consistent with the goals of the modified
Radburn-type planning which typifies new
construction for family-housing areas at most
bases.

Links are important to the development of
children because they provide literal and
safe connections to the expanding sphere of
their world. This has not been unnoticed
by a variety of researchers. Clare Cooper
cites over a dozen similar observations,
including:

> Children tend to play anywhere and
> everywhere and not just in desig-
> nated play spaces. The whole site
> should be designed with this in
> mind. The total environment must
> be thought of as an environment
> primarily for children, but since
> adults (residents, management, staff)
> need some degree of predictability
> as to what will happen where, there
> needs to be some place-structuring
> of activities. It must be made clear
> to both adults and children that
> noisy activities happen in certain
> places, digging in other places,

> *sitting quietly elsewhere, etc.*
> *Children need to know that in*
> *certain places--totlot-playground,*
> *basketball area--they have autonomy*
> *over a territory which is theirs.*
> *It is important to try and anti-*
> *cipate which spaces will be attrac-*
> *tive to children and ensure that*
> *nuisance will not be caused through*
> *noise or intrusive prying.* (1975, p. 232)

The justification for links also comes from another concern--safety:

> *Families with children under about*
> *the age of 10 highly value a safe*
> *(i.e., accident free) residential*
> *environment. The exclusion of*
> *moving cars from the site seems to*
> *be one of the most crucial factors*
> *in residents' perceptions of a safe*
> *environment for children. Children*
> *tend to play on or near roads if*
> *they are the public areas nearest*
> *to home; often they are more popu-*
> *lar play spaces than are gardens.*
> *Some Swedish research has indicated*
> *that until the eleventh or twelfth*
> *year various important sensory*
> *mechanisms (sight, hearing, ability*
> *to differentiate right from left,*
> *fast from slow, near from far) may*
> *not be fully developed; children*
> *are thus especially vulnerable in*
> *traffic situations (S. Sandels,*
> *"Small Children in Traffic," Stock-*
> *holm, 1969). A British study showed*
> *a statistically significant difference*
> *in child accidents between two neigh-*
> *borhoods, one traffic-segregated and*
> *one not.* (Cooper, 1975, p. 220)

Finally, the simple reason of frequency of use and stimulating use becomes a justification for connected play experiences. Clare Cooper cites a half dozen studies which bring her to the conclusion that

> *The most frequent outdoor play*
> *activity of children is moving*
> *around the home neighborhood.*
> *Children like to be constantly on*
> *the move, by walking, running,*
> *cycling, roller skating, skate-*
> *boarding, etc., and they are often*
> *careless about traffic and other*

209-2

> pedestrians. The pathway system
> should be free from traffic and
> wide enough for children on bicy-
> cles as well as walking adults,
> and it should be made clear in the
> residents' manual that riding bikes
> is permissible. If children are
> forbidden to ride their bicycles
> on the pathway system, they will
> ride them anyway in more dangerous
> locations, such as parking lots and
> approach roads. (1975, p. 233)

Existing standards for links or linear parks typically refer only to links between the largest units in the park system and are concerned primarily for conservation areas or for pleasure driving. Standards for these kinds of linear parks are "resource oriented." Typically they support hiking, camping, snowmobiling, and cross-country skiing. Many metropolitan areas, Milwaukee County for instance, have identified old creek and stream beds as fulfilling the natural resource stratas emphasized in Tiers I and II and have developed them as linear regional parks. This designation also protects the country from ill-fated construction and development in the flood plains that edge even the smallest streams.

These parks are also called "recreation corridors" and are defined:

> as a publicly owned continuous
> linear expanse of land which is
> generally located within scenic
> areas or areas of natural, cultural,
> or historical interest and which
> provides opportunities for partici-
> pation in trail-oriented outdoor
> recreation activities especially
> through the provision of trails
> designated for such activities
> as biking, hiking, horseback
> riding, nature study, and ski
> touring. (Southeastern Wisconsin Regional
> Planning Commission, 1977, p. 290)

They are also called "environmental corridors"
which have the following characteristics:

> The primary environmental corridors
> are a composite of the best individual
> elements of the natural resource base
> including surface water, streams, and
> rivers and their associated floodlands
> and shorelands; woodlands, wetlands,
> and wildlife habitat; areas of ground-
> water discharge and recharge; organic
> soils, rugged terrain, and high relief
> topography; and significant geological
> formations and physiographic features.
> By protecting these elements of the
> natural resource base, flood damage
> can be reduced, soil erosion abated,
> water supplies protected, air cleansed,
> wildlife population enhanced, and
> continued opportunities provided for
> scientific, educational, and recrea-
> tional pursuits. (Southeastern Wisconsin
> Regional Planning Commission, 1977, p. 288)

Linking parks and parkways with usable green
space is a typical feature of many of Frederick
Law Olmsted's park designs. Boston's park
system is perhaps the best-known park system
with linear corridors.

Links at the other end of the size scale are
typically found in better-planned unit devel-
opments. They are also a conceptual part of
modified Radburn community planning. No
category of standards exists at this level.

Linkages between Tiers VII, IV, and V are
important because many small children are
supervised by older siblings at various times
(Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation,
1978; Department of the Environment of England,
1973).

MASTER PLANNING   LINKS
PATTERN

PLAN AND DESIGN A SERIES OF LINKS BETWEEN
OTHER MAJOR RECREATION SITES WHICH CAN DOUBLE-
FUNCTION AS CIRCULATION ROUTES AND AS PLAY
AREAS.

RECOMMENDED
STANDARDS

TIER VIII
LINKS

STANDARDS

REFERENCE SOURCE		ACRES PER 1000	LINEAR MILES PER 1000	RECOM-MENDED SIZE (AC/LIN.MI)	POPULATION SERVED
SEWRPC	RECREATION CORRIDOR	200 FT WIDE	.161		
"	JOGGING	12' WIDE		1.45	12,500
"	BIKING			1.45	6,250
"	NATURE TRAIL			.73	50,000
"	HORSEBACK RIDING			1.21	20,000
"	SKI TOURING/ HIKING			.97	6,250
"	SNOWMOBILING			1.45	10,000

- Provide some resource-oriented linear
  parks in conjunction with the development
  of Tier I and Tier II parks at the
  following ratios:

  - Develop parallel trail areas for
    a combination of trails supporting hiking,
    biking, horseback riding, ski touring,
    nature trails.

  - .5 miles/1000 people, 100-200 ft. wide,
    1.5 -.2.0 acres/linear mile

  - 1.5 miles is the recommended minimum
    length

- Develop designated parallel trails for
  different activities. The following
  should not be mixed on the same trails:

  - hiking (includes potential duplicate
    use for ski touring, pleasure walking,
    and nature trails)

  - snowmobiling

  - horseback riding

- Provide activity-oriented linear parks
  between Tiers III, IV, V, VI, and VII.

  - Provide .3 - .5 linear miles of parks/
    1000 people. Park widths should be
    50-200 feet and should have wider spots
    9250 ft. for games, picnics, and narrow
    spots (50 ft.) for passing by and through
    areas.

- Link parks in the community with activities
  involving older children and parents with
  small children.

RELATED ITEMS   NETWORK OF PLAY

Having determined existing patterns of land use as regards children's outdoor recreation and play, the next planning step is to decide on particular types of play areas to be developed as part of a long-range master plan for a base, and where they are best located with respect to siting and children's needs. This section treats these subjects and, in particular, lays out a series of location criteria for the siting of the different types of play area facilities recommended.

Site design and development criteria for the specific design of each of these sites are covered in a later section as they basically pertain to design, not planning as this section addresses.

The topics included in this section are:

301 Establishing Need for Facility Types
302 Establishing Location for Facilities

ISSUE

IN ORDER TO PROVIDE A WIDE RANGE OF PLAY OPPORTUNITIES FOR ALL CHILDREN, THE PLANNER MUST IDENTIFY THE PLAY AND RECREATION NEEDS OF CHILDREN AND THE COMMUNITY.

DISCUSSION

In choosing types of play opportunities which are necessary in a community, several types of information and factors should be considered:

EXISTING PLAY OPPORTUNITIES

The types of play areas which exist in each catchment area should be surveyed, and distances to housing, schools, and other "child-places" noted.

EXISTING POPULATION DENSITIES

Consider the number of children living in a housing area, particularly the number of infants related to the number of toddlers/ preschoolers related to the number of school-age children. These ratios will affect which kinds of play areas may be appropriate in each area (i.e., an infant play yard is appropriate only where there are infants to use it).

POTENTIAL DEMAND

Population projections which may be available from schools or base planners particularly those which are divided by age groups will also be helpful in determining users which must be served.

COMMUNITY PREFERENCES

Attitudes, cultural biases, and hopes of parents and others in the community will influence how many children will actually use play areas.

The best method for discovering the attitudes, biases, and hopes are by involving parents, children, and other community members in the planning process (see 402 BROAD PARTICIPATION IN THE PLANNING PROCESS). This process has

some other benefits: one is the possibility for creating community acceptance of more types of play. Using "Broad Participation" will, in fact, tend to create a receptive climate in the community. Adults who understand the values of adventure play for children will be much more tolerant of the initial "messiness" involved.

PATTERN   ESTABLISHING NEED FOR FACILITY TYPES

TO GAIN A CLEAR IDEA OF WHAT FACILITY TYPES ARE NEEDED, ESTABLISH AN INVENTORY PROCESS OF EXISTING AND MISSING OPPORTUNITIES AND FACILITIES FOR PLAY.

RECOMMENDATIONS   The planner should first become familiar with the introductory section of this document:

- THE NATURE OF PLAY
- TYPES OF PLAY AREAS AND THEIR LOCATIONS
- EMERGING TRENDS

Next, the planner has to establish the list of desired and required play types and areas. The planner can then proceed to inventory play opportunities which exist in each catchment area, those which are missing, and (among the missing) those which must be added to meet the needs of the present and projected future.

Note the following example of a preliminary survey sheet for identifying existing and missing opportunities and facilities for play.

SAMPLE PRELIMINARY SURVEY FOR
EACH CATCHMENT AREA

TYPES OF PLAY AREAS	Have	Don't Have	Accessible	Not Accessible	Capacity	Future Need
Traditional/Conventional						
Contemporary/Sculptural						
Children's Zoos						
Special Play/Learn Environments						
Do-It-Yourself Amusement Parks						
503 COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS						
601 SHARED OPEN SPACE						
602 INFORMAL PAVED AREAS						
603 HOME-BASED ACTIVITY POCKETS						
604 OPEN GRASSY PLAY AREAS						
605 HARD SURFACE PLAYING AREAS						
606 ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS						
607 CREATIVE PLAY AREAS						
608 ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS						
609 CHILDREN'S GARDENS						
610 FENCED ANIMAL AREAS						
611 DESIGNATED PLAY STRUCTURES						
612 PLAY SPACES FOR INFANTS						
613 SKATEBOARDING RUNS						
614 RESIDUAL AREAS						

ISSUE

SELECTION OF LOCATIONS FOR PLAY AREAS HAS TOO OFTEN BEEN BASED ON THE AVAILABILITY OF "LEFT-OVER" SITES WHICH ARE NOT USEFUL FOR OTHER PURPOSES, RATHER THAN ON A CAREFULLY CONSIDERED WEIGHING OF ALTERNATIVE SITES ON THE BASIS OF POSITIVE VALUES FOR PLAY. PLAY AREA LOCATIONS MUST BE CHOSEN AFTER A CAREFUL INVENTORY OF ALL POSSIBLE SITES AND BE EVALUATED IN TERMS OF ALL RELEVANT CRITERIA.

DISCUSSION

While some of the criteria for location selection are peculiar to a specific community and may emerge from intimate knowledge of a particular base, most criteria may be discussed in more general terms.[1] They include the following:

PROXIMITY TO OVERALL COMMUNITY CIRCULATION PATHS

Play areas which are located near major circulation routes will not only be more accessible to children, they will also facilitate adult informal supervision. Further, since children like to be "where the action is," these play areas are more likely to be used than those tucked away out of sight.

PROXIMITY TO HOUSING

Play areas for small children must be within sight of home both for parent and child comfort. Another value of close-to-home play is the strengthening of the use of play area as meeting place for parents and other community members.

Play areas for older children may need some noise buffers between play areas and housing. The activity range for older children is wider and thus play areas may be located farther from housing within the guidelines for distance established in 201 THE TIERED PARK SYSTEM.

---

[1] For a more complete review, refer back to TYPES AND LOCATIONS OF PLAY AREAS

For all ages of children, a consideration
of streets which intervene between housing
and play spaces is important. Young chil-
dren should not have to cross any streets
to reach play areas.

PROXIMITY TO OTHER COMMUNITY AMENITIES

Since younger children often accompany adults
and older children, it is important to locate
some play opportunities close to adult
gathering areas. Play areas which are
"special" such as a children's museum or zoo
may be more centrally located near shopping
centers, schools, community center, library,
etc., which will help to integrate children
into the public life of the community.

PROXIMITY TO EXISTING PLAY AREAS AND
RECREATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES

If networks of play and recreation are to be
created base-wide (see 209 LINKS: TIER VII),
existing areas must be linked with new
facilities planned. A consideration of
these links and how they may be achieved is
appropriate in the process of choosing
locations for the new play areas.

Further, in a network of play, a wide variety
of play experiences must be available in each
child-use geographic area. An analysis of
what play opportunities exist within each
housing radius (e.g., ½ mile) will help
planners determine types of play needed in
various general locations.

EXISTING VIRTUES OF THE SITE

Each site considered may have special inherent
qualities which make it more or less appro-
priate for play area development. Criteria
are included in the following patterns from
the DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS section and may
help in rating desirable qualities which
may or may not exist in specific sites:

504 FAVORABLE MICROCLIMATES
505 CONTROLLED ACCESS
506 VIEWS TO AND FROM PLAY AREAS
507 PROXIMITY OF PLAY AREAS
512 DEGREES OF SHELTER
718 IMAGEABILITY AND ORIENTATION
722 BARRIER-FREE ENVIRONMENT
805 PLANTING AND GROUNDSHAPING
807 APPROPRIATE UTILITIES
808 POSITIVE DRAINAGE

COMPATABILITY OF PLAY TYPE AND SURROUNDING AREAS

Some types of play areas (see TYPES AND LOCATIONS OF PLAY AREAS) will be incompatible with the surrounding community. For example, adventure play has special requirements for a high barrier around the site and a place for delivery of "junk" which may make it inappropriate on certain sites.

While developing location criteria, the type of play to be sited may add certain special requirements.

COST FACTORS

Some sites may be less costly to develop than others. Areas that have existing land-forms and vegetation which can be used in planning a play area will be less costly than one requiring extensive grading and replanting.

MASTERPLANNING
PATTERN

ESTABLISHING LOCATIONS FOR FACILITIES

PLAY AREA LOCATIONS MUST BE CHOSEN AFTER A CAREFUL INVENTORY OF ALL POSSIBLE SITES AND BE EVALUATED IN TERMS OF ALL RELEVANT CRITERIA. THIS CRITERIA MUST BE GENERATED TO FIT EACH SITUATION AND MUST INCLUDE DESIRABLE PROXIMITIES, VIRTUES OF THE SITE, COMPATABIL- ITY OF PLAY WITH EXISTING ENVIRONMENT, AND COST FACTORS.

RECOMMENDATIONS   The location-decision process should be
                    preceeded by reading TYPES AND LOCATIONS OF
                    PLAY, and should include the following:

                    o an inventory of possible sites

                    o specific criteria for selecting sites
                       (including those just discussed)

                    o a method for evaluating sites by use of
                       criteria

                    Note the following example of a worksheet
                    which may be easily modified to suit specific
                    base criteria. It is one suggested method
                    for obtaining a useful evaluation of possible
                    sites. The relative weighting given to each
                    of the criteria may be a base-by-base decision.

EXAMPLE RATING SHEET

Proximity to circulation routes	Alternative Site A	Alternative Site B	Alternative Site C
Proximity to housing			
1. visual			
2. auditory			
Proximity to amenities			
1. shopping			
2. community center/ library			
3. schools			
4. child-support facility			
5. other			
Proximity to play/ recreation			
1. play areas			
2. school grounds			
3. parks/ball fields			
4. adult recreation			
- tennis			
- gymnasium			
- track			
- etc.			
504 FAVORABLE MICROCLIMATES			
505 CONTROLLED ACCESS			
506 VIEWS TO AND FROM PLAY AREAS			
507 PROXIMITY OF PLAY AREAS			
512 DEGREES OF SHELTER			
718 IMAGEABILITY AND ORIENTATION			
722 BARRIER-FREE ENVIRONMENT			
805 PLANTING AND GROUNDSHAPING			
807 APPROPRIATE UTILITIES			
808 POSITIVE DRAINAGE			

KEY

May use 1-5 rating,

+ o - , or

subjective written

analysis to fill in

blanks.

Having completed a land use survey, and
having decided on the types and locations
for new or improved children's play areas,
the next overall step in the planning and
design process is to develop a facility
program for each of the new or improved play
areas to be developed during Phase I of a
base's master plan. This section, there-
fore, tells the user of this document how
to develop a specific facility program
through an interaction of community input
and use of the following design principles
and patterns.

It is our firm belief that facility programs
should not be developed either by rote use
of the following design principles and
patterns, nor by community expressions of
needs in isolation of these principles and
patterns. Rather, innovative and responsive
programs will be developed through an inter-
action of these two sets of forces--community
needs and more general child development
considerations as articulated into archi-
tectural terms in the below principles and
patterns.

The important steps in this program develop-
ment process, then, are the following:

401 Establishing Approach and Developing
        a Program
402 Broad Participation in the Planning
        Process

ISSUE

A GOOD FACILITY PROGRAM FOR A PLAY AREA SHOULD BE GUIDED BY A STRONG AND COHERENT APPROACH WHICH WOULD GUIDE THE SELECTION OF DESIGN RESPONSES APPROPRIATE FOR THAT FACILITY.

PROCESS

SELECTING THE APPROPRIATE DESIGN PRINCIPLES AND PATTERNS

In using the enclosed matrix, there are three major approaches of selecting design principles and patterns which will guide the programming and design of any specific play area:

● selection by user groups and age group

● selection by developmental goals and objectives

● selection by types of play

SELECTION OF PRINCIPLES AND PATTERNS BY DEVELOPMENTAL OBJECTIVES

The most valuable way to select principles and patterns for a particular facility is to determine the most pressing developmental needs of children in the community in question, and then select those principles and patterns which are marked, indicating they will lead to those developmental objectives.

In this process, you can review the list of developmental goals, skills, and objectives, and select the ones which are appropriate for your situation. This approach assumes that you will be developing an architectural program based on a set of goals to be accomplished by children's play. The eventual selection of proper solutions will be dictated by these goals. These goals include the development of physical abilities, intellectual-perceptual abilities, and social abilities.

SELECTION BY USER GROUPS AND AGE GROUPS

A second way to select principles and patterns is to determine the demographic composition of children in an area to be served, and to insure that sufficient patterns have been selected that pertain to that group. If insufficient patterns have been selected, it may be necessary either to review developmental goals and to select additional patterns, or to select patterns directly related to the age group in question. An example would be if a community has a large number of infants or very young toddlers (6 weeks to 2-1/2 years)--such a situation may require a specially designed play area which will facilitate their developmental needs.

SELECTION BY TYPES OF PLAY

The third way to select principles and patterns is to choose those which will aid particular types of play found lacking in the current playgrounds in a community under study. Such a selection must follow a land use survey of the existing community and its play areas to determine what types of play are presently provided for, and what types of play are not adequately provided for by existing facilities.

A major finding from our site visits to military facilities around the country (see Travel Report, 1978) is that there are much better provisions for physical play (and thus for motor development) than there are for social and intellectual play (i.e., corresponding to social and cognitive-perceptual goals). Thus, most bases will wish to select those patterns and principles emphasizing social and intellectual play, though of course not neglecting physical play opportunities as well.

HOW TO USE THIS BOOK

The matrix with the information discussed
above is located in the last section of this
book. Simply open the fold out chart and
use it as a reference guide to any appropriate
design pattern and design principle.

A format for a program checklist is also
enclosed. The purpose of the checklist is to:

1. Document your own set of design goals
   and the appropriate design principles

2. Monitor application of design principles

The filled checklist form is only the first
stage in several cycles of the programming
process. The input and participation of
others (see 402 BROAD PARTICIPATION IN THE
PLANNING PROCESS) is critical to the success
of both the programming and the design processes.
The filled checklist will serve, then, as an
outline for the first of several iterations
of the program, to be tuned-up by broad
participation.

A CHECKLIST FOR PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT AND MONITORING

☐ Establish your set of goals/users/play types, or other items included in your approach. List them in the vertical column.

☐ Box the proper intersections. This is your preliminary program.

☐ Check each intersection as the applicable item is incorporated into the design.

SITE ORGANIZING PRINCIPLES
501 Neighborhood-Based Play
502 Network of Play
503 Comprehensive Playgrounds
504 Favorable Microclimates
505 Controlled Access
506 Views To and From Play Areas
507 Proximity of Play Areas
508 Separated But Linked Zones
509 Semi-Enclosed Play Spaces
510 Looped Circulation
511 Continuity and Branching
512 Degrees of Shelter

DESIGN OF ACTIVITY SPACES
601 Shared Open Space
602 Informal Paved Areas
603 Home-Based Activity Pockets
604 Open Grassy Play Areas
605 Hard-Surface Playing Areas
606 Adventure Play Areas
607 Creative Play Areas
608 Environmental Yards
609 Children's Gardens
610 Fenced Animal Areas
611 Designated Play Structures
612 Play Spaces for Infants
613 Skateboarding Runs
614 Residual Areas

GENERAL DESIGN OF PLAY SPACES
701 Ambiguous Settings and Objects
702 Loose Parts
703 Paced Alternatives
704 Challenging Environments
705 Nests For Quiet Play
706 Range of Social Scale
707 "Children Only"
708 Water Play Areas
709 Protected Sand/Dirt Play Areas
710 Play Above the Ground
711 Play Areas as Landmarks
712 Clear Accomplishment Points
713 Retreat and Breakaway Points
714 Variety of 3-D Spaces
715 Small Arts and Crafts Nooks
716 Stages and Props
717 Supervised Fire/Cooking Area
718 Imageability and Orientation
719 Orderliness and Consistency
720 Emotional Release Points
721 Repetition and Multiple Coding
722 Barrier-Free Environment

SITE DETAILS
801 Outdoor Storage
802 Berms as Play Equipment
803 Landscaped Barriers
804 Landscaping Materials
805 Planting and Ground Shaping
806 Snow and Ice
807 Appropriate Utilities
808 Positive Drainage

ISSUE

MANY DESIGNED ENVIRONMENTS FAIL OR ARE
REJECTED BY USERS BECAUSE THEY DO NOT
RESPOND TO ALL REAL NEEDS OR SEEM NOT TO
BELONG TO THE COMMUNITY.

JUSTIFICATION

Recent trends in planning highly recommend
resident and user participation in the
planning process, especially in urban areas
(Gold, 1968). Other critics of typical
planning processes which exclude the prospec-
tive users of the planned space, have even
suggested that the popularity of play areas
is affected by user participation in planning
as well as building. In fact, Frost and
Strickland (1978) found that, given a choice
between three school-yard play areas, two
prebuilt and one kid and parent built,
the latter was favored over the former.

There are several problems which arise if
children are excluded from the planning
process. One, adults have forgotten what
children actually like and end up super-
imposing their distant memory of their own
childhood onto their children's active and
involved imagination. Clay argued that
"to over-design with inflexible materials is
to steal away from children (and adults) the
right and delight and developmental value
of creating for themselves." (Clay, 1972,
p. 39).

Clay went on to argue that the consequence
of not allowing for the type of play children
like eventually depresses the spirit of the
child:

> As kids are more and more excluded
> from adult work, imprisoned in
> apartment towers, fenced in by
> dangerous traffic, forced to live
> where digging and building are out-
> lawed, a small person must feel
> he or she is a perpetual underdog
> in uncontrollable surroundings.
> To roam safely, to fantasize;
> build with tools and materials,
> care for pets, and share (perhaps
> with his parents, too) creative
> work-play, would bring the child,
> as Karl Linn says, "a sense of
> mastery over the place he inhabits." (p.39)

Other recommendations have touched on
similar issues:

1. Initial adoption of most innovations
    comes about when a small number of
    convinced people persuade others to
    attempt an idea on an experimental
    basis. (In the case of St. Peter's
    playground, construction of one
    model stimulated all the others.)

2. A broad range of people with varying
    interests and attitudes exists in
    every school district, and they will
    participate in a project that is
    consistent with their beliefs.

3. No community exists without communi-
    cation. General policies and
    procedures must be well prepared to
    made progress easier, but they must
    not be so restrictive as to stifle
    local decision-making.

MASTERPLANNING PRINCIPLE

BROAD PARTICIPATION IN THE PLANNING PROCESS

BROAD PARTICIPATION FROM PARENTS, CHILDREN,
MANAGEMENT, AND PLANNERS WILL FACILITATE THE
DESIGN PROCESS AND WILL RESULT IN A PLAY AREA
THAT BETTER MEETS THE NEEDS OF THE USERS,
THUS MAKING IT MORE POPULAR AND MORE USED.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- The planning team for masterplanning should
  include the following:

  - special representatives designated by
    the base commander

  - office of the base master planner

  - designated "advocate for play"

  - office of "family life"

  - family-housing area representative
    representing   a) children group, and
    b) parents group

- The designated advocate for play should be
  responsible for the quality and extent of
  community participation.

402-2

DESIGN PATTERNS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

This section includes design principles which are applicable to the entire site of any play area. Unlike the specific design details, these principles deal with larger design issues which should be addressed early in the design process. They include traditional siting, site design, and site development concepts as they are applicable to the needs of children. The overall organization of a play space will be decided through a combination of these principles and the guidelines for different types of play spaces in the next section.

These principles are:

ISSUE

ONLY PART OF CHILDREN'S PLAY ACTIVITIES TAKE PLACE IN DESIGNATED PLAY AREAS. THE ENTIRE NEIGHBORHOOD AREA IS A SETTING FOR PLAY EVEN WHEN WELL-DESIGNED AND WELL-EQUIPPED PLAY AREAS EXIST IN THE SAME NEIGHBORHOOD.

JUSTIFICATION

There are three important and well-confirmed findings which indicate the importance of neighborhood-based play:

1. Children, especially in the 5 to 10 year range, are the greatest users of public outdoor space (Cooper, 1975).

2. Children tend to play anywhere and everywhere, and not just in designated play spaces. They use the whole neighborhood site for their play activities.

3. The most frequent play activity of children is moving around the home environment. They are constantly on the move, transiting between activities and involved in little activities along the way.

In a study of nine London housing areas, Vere Hole (1966) found that the most dominant child activities were sitting, standing, lying, and walking around the site (43% of all observed activities). This finding contrasted sharply with the very little use of designated play equipment (12%), and ball games (2%). Observational research by the Department of the Environment of England (1973) on another 12 housing areas again demonstrated that children spend a vast majority of their play time in places other than designated play areas. The most popular places to play were streets and other paved areas. The findings are identical in this country. In a housing study in San Francisco, Cooper (1974) found that only 15% of the children's outdoor activities occurred on designated play areas, while 62% occurred on undesignated paved and grassy areas. Paved areas were especially popular, with 44% of activities occurring there relative to only 20% of the site being paved.

TYPES OF PLAY	Front Stoop	Driveway	Front Yard	Back Yard	Street	Public Sidewalk	Cul-De-Sac	Community Center	Open Field	Central Play Ground
Random Play			●					○		
General Play			●						○	○
Biking	○		○	○	●			○		○
Non-Active	●	○			○			○	○	○
Walking	○	○				●	○	○		○
Basketball	○	○	○	●		○	○		○	○
Ball Play	○	○			●			○		
Object Play			●	○					○	
Skating	○		○	○	●		○	○	○	○
Active Play	○							●		

KEY: ● Indicates highest number of observed activity
○ Indicates lowest number of observed activity

PHYSICAL ELEMENTS AND ACTIVITY TYPES IN APOLLO HEIGHTS

(from Hester, 1975)

With regard to the predominance of children as users of public outdoor spaces, one study found that in the late-afternoon hours, 5½ times more children than adults were observed over an entire summer of weekends (Cooper, personal communication). Our own research in Milwaukee substantiates this finding-- on some streets the children are so numerous and their activities so rapid that even counting them is next to impossible.

Our own site research (Travel Report, 1978) confirmed these findings for military bases also. As we stated in the earlier report:

> By far the majority of younger children we saw outdoors were in the front yards, near the streets, or on house steps and porches. Relatively very few were seen in the designated play areas behind the housing, except when they were a captive audience at the Child Care Center.
>
> For example, children were observed quietly floating boats and watching their reflections in pools of standing water, while others were

playing quietly in the grass and
soil under large trees. Meanwhile,
no children were playing on the
nearby metal play equipment.

Generally, more children were
seen playing with features of the
natural environment, and in front
of the dwelling units, than on
designated playgrounds or playing
fields. (p. 29)

The theme of the 1978 Seventh World Congress
of the International Playground Association
was "Play in Home Settlements." The major
emphasis and recognition of this Congress
was the global importance of the home and
neighborhood environment for children's
play, relative to designated playgrounds.

PRINCIPLE   NEIGHBORHOOD-BASED PLAY

DESIGN ALL NEIGHBORHOOD SPACES INCLUDING
SPACES IN AND AROUND HOUSING, STREETS,
BACKYARDS, SHARED OPEN SPACES, ETC., WITH
THE PLAY NEEDS OF CHILDREN IN MIND. NEW
HOUSING SHOULD BE DESIGNED TO ACCOMMODATE
CHILDREN'S PLAY ACTIVITIES. RENOVATIONS
AND ADDITIONS TO HOUSING AND ADDITIONS TO
LANDSCAPING CAN ALSO BE MADE.

RECOMMENDATIONS   *The total environment must be*
thought of as an environment
primarily for children, but
since adults (residents, manage-
ment, staff) need some degree of
predictability as to what will
happen where, there needs to be
some place-structuring of activities.
It must be made clear to both
adults and children that noisy
activities happen in certain
places, digging in other places,
sitting quietly elsewhere, etc.
Children need to know that in
certain places . . . they have
autonomy over a territory which
is theirs. It is important to
try and anticipate which spaces
will be attractive to children
and ensure that nuisance will not
be caused through noise or
intrusive prying. (Cooper, 1975, p. 232)

RELATED ITEMS   NETWORK OF PLAY
SHARED OPEN SPACES
INFORMAL PAVED AREAS
HOME-BASED ACTIVITY POCKETS
OPEN GRASSY PLAY AREAS
HARD-SURFACE PLAYING AREAS

ISSUE

INFORMAL, NEIGHBORHOOD CONTACT WITH MANY
CHILDREN IS A VITAL LIFE EXPERIENCE. CHILDREN
ALSO NEED A LARGE VARIETY OF EASILY-ACCESSIBLE
ACTIVITIES WHICH ARE APPROPRIATE TO VARIOUS
AGES, DEVELOPMENTAL LEVELS, AND INTERESTS.
NO SINGLE DESIGNATED PLAYGROUND--NO MATTER
HOW ELABORATE--CAN PROVIDE FOR ALL THESE NEEDS.

JUSTIFICATION

In her research, Clare Cooper (1974) found
that:

> Children perfer to play and move
> around in an environment that is
> varied and full of surprises.
> Children need choice and variety
> to keep their interest since they
> rarely are engaged for long in
> one activity. (p. 375)

Children of different ages (and developmental
levels) need very different play experiences,
(Schneekloth, Blakely, Boyd and Burke, 1977).
Variety for developmental levels, interests,
and choices must be provided.

Alexander, Ishikawa, and Silverstein (1977)
argue from the standpoint of healthy psycho-
logical development, that a wide circle of
friends is necessary, and that homes and play
areas should be connected to provide sufficient
numbers of age mates.

Location is a very important factor in use
patterns. Play areas which are hard to get
to (unconnected with usual routes, e.g., home
to school) are less likely to be used. Play
areas which are out of the mainstream--
unlinked to other activity areas--are also
more likely to remain empty (Bengtsson, 1974).

Therefore, a variety of play activities must
be linked with home, other activity areas,
normal child routes, and with each other.

> Children and young people of all
> ages--like adults--should be able
> to "go shopping" for their play.
> They need a great variety of
> activities. The essence of our
> provision for them must be to give
> them freedom to choose. (Lady Allen, 1968,
> p. 17)

NETWORK OF PLAY

DEVELOP A RANGE OF PLAY ACTIVITIES WHICH ARE
LINKED WITH EACH OTHER, WITH HOUSING, WITH
OTHER ACTIVITY AREAS, AND WITH CHILD ROUTES.
ASSURE A WIDE CHOICE OF PLAY OPTIONS WITHIN
EACH CHILD'S HOME RANGE.

RECOMMENDATIONS

wrong

main child routes

play areas

right

main child routes

play areas

also

other activities

play areas

- Plan for play in the earliest stages of
  community development. Integrate play
  with housing and with other high-use
  community activity areas.

- Identify existing patterns of child tracks
  (through remnants of use and unobtrusive
  observation), identify nodes of children's
  activity, and plan play areas and
  connecting links between the nodes and
  along the tracks.

- Plan a radiating network with youngest-
  child spaces closest to home, and
  increasingly wide range of play areas
  radiating from these. As children are
  ready to move out to other types of play,
  they can choose from several options.

- Assure that each individual play area
  includes as many play activities as
  possible.

- Plan child areas in conjunction with each
  other with very evident links (e.g.,
  bicycle paths, pedestrian paths, etc.--
  see PLAY LINKS) which will help lead
  children from one to the next.

- As new play areas are added to existing
  communities, avoid duplicating existing
  play opportunities in the same general
  area. Add different activities whenever
  possible.

RELATED ITEMS   NEIGHBORHOOD-BASED PLAY
                  COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS
                  HOME-BASED ACTIVITY POCKETS
                  INFORMAL PAVED AREAS

ISSUE

THOUGH CHILDREN'S ATTENTION SPAN IS MUCH LONGER THAN ADULTS OFTEN GIVE THEM CREDIT FOR, THEIR INTERESTS DO WANDER IF ONLY ONE PLAY OPPORTUNITY IS PROVIDED.

JUSTIFICATION

As stated in NETWORK OF PLAY, children spend relatively little time in any one activity. Subsequently, the greater the variety of activities provided for in a neighborhood play area, the longer it will hold their attention.

Further, children of different developmental levels require different types of play experiences. Yet, opportunities need to be provided for children to interact with other children of different ages. Similarly, there are too few opportunities for children to interact with adults in a spontaneous situation. Play areas which appeal to children of different ages, and which appeal to adults as well as to children, can begin to bring the ages together and to enrich cross-generational contacts.

An important part of a play area for children is its role as a meeting place, a place where children may go to see what's happening, to meet friends, or to just hang around until there is something better to do (see PLAY AREAS AS CHILDREN'S LANDMARKS.) The more variety there is in play opportunities, the more a play area will appeal to children for these purposes.

With regard to the different types of activities to be planned and designed for, schools and child-care centers often request opportunities for a balance between structured activities (like kickball) and unstructured activities (like fantasy games).

A new and exciting response to these needs is the COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUND, also called a Play Park, which is an active and comparatively new type of park which is best known in the Scandinavian countries and Switzerland (see Bengtsson, 1970; Ledermann & Traschel, 1968). In essence, a COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUND is a centralized, aggregated, spatially-interconnected set of play spaces. It is analogous

to a NETWORK OF PLAY, which is a decentralized, disaggregated, linearly-linked series of play experiences.

Arvid Bengtsson is a famous Swedish planner and landscape architect who has written extensively and engagingly about COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS. He says:

> *The Comprehensive Playground or*
> *play park . . . should contain*
> *layouts for different age groups,*
> *i.e., not only for children and*
> *adults, but for the age groups in*
> *between for which we often fail*
> *to provide in traditional parks.*
> *In such a play park, tennis courts*
> *and courts for other ball games--*
> *they could be of the simplest kind--*
> *are just as essential as swings*
> *and sandpits; and resting places*
> *for the aged are no less important*
> *than layouts for active pursuits.*
> (Bengtsson, 1970, p. 110)

PRINCIPLE

COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS

IN THE CONTEXT OF AN OVERALL MASTER PLAN FOR NEIGHBORHOOD-BASED PLAY, CREATE BOTH NETWORKS OF PLAY AS NODES OF HIGH ACTIVITY, AND CREATE COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS AS SUPER-NODES OF INTEGRATIVE ACTIVITY APPEALING TO ADULTS AND CHILDREN ALIKE. THE COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUND IS A LOCAL AMENITY WHICH SHOULD ACT AS THE CENTER OF A NEIGHBORHOOD.

RECOMMENDATIONS

o The site of a comprehensive playground is normally based on a population of between 3,000 and 5,000.

o Investigations carried out in Stockholm have shown that the walking distance from a COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUND to home should not exceed 400 meters (440 yards) (Bengtsson, 1970). Factors which influence the size of the catchment area include, however, the topography of the landscape and a convenient link with other children's activity areas (schools, recreation centers, and shops).

o Recommended size is approximately 15,000 square meters (about 4 acres) (Bengtsson, 1970). With larger sizes, the chance of giving the layout a more park-like character increases because grass areas must be relatively large in order to resist wear. If size is restricted, relatively more hard surfaces should be planned.

o As it is essential to have short walking distances to the playground and a central position, economizing on space and trying to get as much as possible into the restricted area is often necessary.

o Create opportunities for structured play and unstructured play, for active pursuits, social interaction and quiet pursuits, and zone appropriately (see SEPARATE BUT LINKED ZONES; LOOPED CIRCULATION; OPEN GRASSY PLAY AREAS; NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY).

o Create opportunities for all age groups (see "CHILDREN ONLY" AND MULTIPLE AGE GROUP PLAY TERRITORIES)

o Create a series of "rooms" defined by boards, hedges, or berms. Each section should be conceived of in terms of a different type of activity, while at the same time retaining within the framework of the "room" the greatest possible flexibility. The aim is to create a rich variety of environments from which to choose (NETWORK OF PLAY), while zoning them such that highly active activities don't interfere with more quiet activities (see SEPARATED BUT LINKED ZONES).

o A meeting place should be strategically positioned at the center of events.

RELATED ITEMS   NEIGHBORHOOD-BASED PLAY
                   NETWORK OF PLAY
                   SEPARATE BUT LINKED ZONES
                   LOOPED CIRCULATION
                   OPEN GRASSY PLAY FIELDS
                   NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY
                   "CHILDREN ONLY" AND MULTIPLE AGE GROUP PLAY
                       TERRITORIES
                   PLAY AREAS AS LANDMARKS

ISSUE   PLANNING OF PLAY AREAS SHOULD INCLUDE THE
                     YEAR-ROUND USE OF SUCH AREAS.

JUSTIFICATION   In choosing play area locations, climate
                     must be considered. The creation of favorable
                     microclimates will have a positive influence
                     on the amount of play areas.

                     Rutledge (1971) has made the following list
                     of some of the climatic factors to be
                     considered:

                     ● temperature (air and water), especially
                       day, night, and seasonal norms, extremes,
                       and their durations

                     ● Sun angles at various seasons and times of
                       day.

                     ● Predictable wind directions and intensities
                       as they occur daily and seasonally.

                     ● Precipitation: rain, snow, and sleet
                       seasons and accumulations; storm frequencies
                       and intensities.

                     Microclimates are places which deviate from
                     the general climate on a regular basis-- they
                     can vary by being colder or warmer. In
                     winter we seek warmer microclimates: the
                     south-side, protected terrace of a ski lodge.
                     In summer we seek cooler microclimates: a
                     shaded and cool picnic area on the north side
                     of a hill. Microclimates can be a few hundred
                     square feet in size, or they can be whole
                     neighborhoods or even protected mountain
                     valleys.

typical wind patterns

two.
main
microclimate issues

winter storm

wind   sun

cold
fall
&
spring

wanted &   wanted &
unwanted   unwanted

summer
hot
gusty

cooling
winds

The two main factors which must be designed
for are wind and sun. In a microclimate
which is warmer than the surrounding areas,
prevailing cold winds are blocked and the
sun is captured in a sun pocket.

In a microclimate which is cooler than the
surrounding areas, hot gusty winds are blocked
and (if possible) cooling breezes are admitted
and the area is shaded from the sun.

Areas such as these can be natural as well as
designed; sun pockets can be found in warm
meadows in a forest; frost pockets can be
found in low places which are protected from
the warm winds which melt higher surrounding
areas.

warming microclimate

① cold wind
② sun
+
block wind
sun pocket

cooling microclimate

hot wind
② sun
shade
block wind
shade pocket
allow cooling breezes

① protection from wind

② sun/shade mixture

504-2

wind & building

wind shadow

wind speeds up as it goes around buildings

As mentioned before, the two most critical factors in creating a pleasant microclimate are wind protection and sun-shade mixture.

Children may not always be conscious of the reason why they sometimes find it unpleasant outside and prefer to stay at home, but we know from investigations carried out that wind has a very great influence on this, expecially if combined with low temperatures. (Bengtsson, 1974, p. 37)

Since wind problems may be exaggerated rather than relieved by existing buildings, this is an especially tricky problem.

Sun-shade mixture must be considered from several standpoints. (The requirements for sunshine will change with latitude, season and climatic zone.) In warm climates, shade is obviously necessary as protection from too-strong sunlight. Further, asphalt, concrete, and sand areas must have at least partial shade to be bearable in hot weather.

In colder climates a sun-shade mixture in summer with full sun in winter is desirable. In Alexander, Ishikawa, and Silverstein (1977), evidence is cited showing that people in general avoid using areas on the north sides of buildings. Shadows from existing buildings should be plotted at their worst (Dec. 21 in the northern hemisphere) and play areas placed outside these shadows.

play area beyond longest winter shadows

Other microclimate considerations include vegetation and open water. Vegetation can affect wind patterns on a site and will also affect sun-shade balance. Further vegetation can provide significant cooling through evaporation.

Open water will also cool through evaporation and radiation in summer, and can, if large enough, warm the air in winter.

PRINCIPLE

FAVORABLE MICROCLIMATES

CREATE FAVORABLE MICROCLIMATES WHEREVER A CHILDREN'S PLAY AREA IS INTENDED. PROTECT THE AREA FROM PREVAILING WINTER WINDS AND FROM FROM THE EXTREME SUMMER SUNS, WHILE ALLOWING WINTER SUN TO PENETRATE.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- In site selection, identify positive microclimates: study wind directions, sun angles, and shade conditions year round.

- Do not site play areas where buildings will shade them at any season of the year.

- Evaluate varied topography and existing vegetation as possible microclimate assets when choosing sites.

- Funnel and direct cooling summer breezes.

- Design for the dominant negative wind pattern (hot or cold).

- Create play areas with sun pockets and shady areas in both cold and hot climates.

- In temperate and cold climates use deciduous trees to provide shade so they won't block sun in winter and early spring.

- Provide good drainage after precipitation in order to make the play area more usable.

- Use earthforms, dense evergreens, and existing buildings as windbreaks on the side of the play area facing prevailing negative winds (hot, gusty, or cold).

- Place surfacing materials so that heat collectors (asphalt, sand, concrete, etc.) will not be in direct mid-day sun in hot weather.

ISSUE

ACCESS TO PLAY AREAS CAN BE DANGEROUS IF IT CROSSES MAJOR VEHICULAR CIRCULATION OR IS INTERFERED WITH BY MAINTENANCE AND DELIVERY EQUIPMENT.

JUSTIFICATION

Play spaces should be located so that preschool children do not need to cross a street to play at their local playground. In the case of school-age children, the need to cross vehicular traffic to get to the playground should be minimized. Children should be able to identify the entrance easily and should be able to enter without difficulty.

Another access problem is maintenance and delivery. Maintenance equipment (including snow removal vehicles where appropriate) must be able to get to and from (and around and within) the playspace easily (Bengtsson, 1970).

An access issue special to adventure playgrounds is that delivery vehicles must be able to bring in materials for kids' use (American Adventure Playground Association, n.d.).

In our earlier research, two facilities were identified which had excellent access conditions:

● Irvine Adventure Playground

   The site is a very strong feature of the the Irvine Adventure Playground, and sets it apart from other adventure playgrounds in the country. No major thoroughfares have to be crossed for most children to reach it (radius - ca. 1 mile). (Travel Report, 1978, p. 130).

● St. Francis Square

   Defensible territory created by narrow openings from the street, grade changes from the street, and eyes on the interior open space.

   Variety of settings and landscape elements in the courtyards. The courts are rich in variety, while the peripheral parking lots and side- walks are flat, featureless asphalt

surfaces generally barren of interest
for children. Other studies have
shown that variety and duration of
children's focused play is related to
to the variety of settings and land-
scape elements available--spaces,
grade changes, plant materials, sur-
face types, and site furniture.
(Travel Report, 1978, pp. 152, 155)

PRINCIPLE   CONTROLLED ACCESS

ACCESS POINTS TO ANY PLAY SPACE SHOULD BE
LIMITED, DELINIATED, AND CONTROLLED. PLAN
ACCESS POINTS IN THE MOST PROTECTED AREAS
(NEAR HOUSING, FAR FROM STREETS) SO THAT
CHILDREN DO NOT HAVE TO CROSS STREETS.
ACCESS FOR VEHICLES SHOULD NOT INTERFERE WITH
CHILD ACCESS.

RECOMMENDATIONS   ● Locate preschool play areas so children
can reach them without crossing streets.
Access should be nearest housing.

access for preschool play

YES direct

NO

don't have kids cross streets

clear access points
from housing

- Place access points where children can see them clearly from housing or from adult/older child activity areas.

- Provide only one or two access points with no through traffic path; enclose the rest of the perimeter with some type of barrier.

① only one or two access points

play area

② clear boundry for the area

③ Clear entry defined

- Use fence materials, landscaping, plantings, earth berms, or some other method to enclose the play area and controll access to and egress from play areas.

- Adventure play areas must be surrounded by a solid fence with two access points-- one for people and one for delivery vehicles.

sturdy secure fences for
AdVENture PLAY

8FT.

- Maintenance equipment should be able to enter the play area and move as necessary within it easily. Access for equipment should not interfere with child access.

505-3

Irvine Community Park and Adventure Playground
Irvine, California

VISUAL
MONITORING

PARKING

COMMUNITY
LIBRARY

ADVENTURE
PLAYGROUND

St. Francis Square, San Francisco, California

RELATED ITEMS   VIEWS TO AND FROM HOUSING
                     SEMI-ENCLOSED PLAYSPACES FOR YOUNG CHILDREN
                     ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS
                     LANDSCAPED BARRIERS

                                                        505-4

ISSUE

FOR THE PARENTS' SENSE OF PSYCHOLOGICAL SECURITY, YOUNG CHILDREN NEED TO BE SEEN WHEN OUT OF DOORS. TODDLERS AND YOUNG PRESCHOOLERS EVEN MORE SO, NEED TO FEEL THAT THEIR PARENTS ARE WITHIN SHOUTING DISTANCE IF THE NEED ARISES.

JUSTIFICATION

Children need to feel enclosed, private, and secure in a play space (see SEMI-ENCLOSED PLAY SPACES FOR YOUNG CHILDREN). But small children also want to be able to see "home" from the playspace (Pollowy, 1977). Cooper (1975) found that parents want to be able to see their small children in the playspace, preferably from windows in the dwelling. If parents have a view from kitchen to playspace, this is most desirable.

enclosure and views from the play

① to home

② to other activities

vews from housing

through windows

especially from the kitchen

A study by Holme and Massie (1970) showed that play areas within sight and sound of home are actually used by such a high percentage of children as to actually make such locations mandatory for small children's play areas.

Clare Cooper(1975) points out from her research the following:

Children in the active-group-play age range (c. 5-10) prefer to play in moderately sized, spatially enclosed outdoor areas, and supervising adults like to be able to oversee the whole of such an area from some place in the dwelling.

The maximum distance for recognizing and hailing someone is c. 70 feet; therefore the maximum dimension of the common open space should approximate this. Supervision by adults is facilitated if the space is roughly square or rectangular in shape; irregular shapes, fragmented open space, or multiple exits makes supervision difficult. For purposes of children's safety, it is preferable that the open space be directly accessible from the dwelling; it is generally unsatisfactory if the communal space is separated from the dwellings it serves by access roads or parking facilities. (p.

Views and the general coming and going of adults and kids to the housing affects the use of play space. Hidden play areas aren't used as much as those which are "a part of the action" and life of a community. Cooper found this to be true both in her own research and in the research of others. She recommends:

A variety of orientations should be provided, since people vary in their need for local contacts. For example, dwellings facing onto a street may experience less neighboring than those facing onto a shared pedestrian-oriented facility. The more traffic there is on the street, the less the degree of neighboring and sense of community on the block. (p.

best distance

housing   70 FT   play area

yes / predicts good use

no · / predicts less use

PATTERN

VIEWS TO AND FROM PLAY AREAS

PLAY AREAS SHOULD BE PLACED TO MAXIMIZE VIEWS
BETWEEN THEM AND SURROUNDING HOUSING. PLAY
AREAS FOR YOUNG PRESCHOOLERS SHOULD BE WITHIN
70 FEET OF THE CHILD'S FRONT DOOR.

RECOMMENDATIONS

enclosing elements
view of home
① most 2-3' high
to allow views
out
② Some parts above
barrier height

- Enclosures should be child scale (2-3 ft.)
  to allow parents to see into the playspace,
  and to allow the child to feel private and
  safe, but not lost.

- Some parts of the play area should be raised
  above barrier height (e.g., mounds,
  climbing apparatus, etc.) to allow children
  a view of home.

- No high, continuous, opaque barriers should
  be placed between housing and play area
  which would block sightlines between them.

- Designers should consider placing larger
  structures, etc., at the edge of the play-
  space furthest from housing.

- When planning and designing housing, evidence
  from around the world indicates that where
  children are to live, and be allowed by
  parents to use the public out-of-doors,
  no housing should be above three stories,
  and there should be walk- ups with direct
  visual and circulation access to adjacent
  play areas.

RELATED ITEMS   SEMI-ENCLOSED PLAY SPACES FOR YOUNG CHILDREN

ISSUE

WITHIN A PLAY SPACE THERE ARE VARIOUS PLAY ACTIVITIES WHICH HAVE THE POTENTIAL TO COMPLEMENT OR CONFLICT WITH OTHER ACTIVITIES. FOR EXAMPLE, A SPORTS AREA COULD CONFLICT WITH SAND PLAY OR COULD COMPLEMENT A BALL PLAY AND WHEEL TOY AREA.

JUSTIFICATION

When planning a play area, the designer should begin with a clear idea of the relationships between various activity areas. These relationships will begin to suggest some zoning strategies which in turn are affected by other zoning considerations discussed in SEPARATED BUT LINKED ZONES. Each activity identified in this document will be listed and proximity considerations will be discussed.

DESIGNATED PLAY STRUCTURES

This area would be both active and passive, and would include dramatic and fantasy play, large muscle activity, and RETREAT AND BREAKAWAY POINTS. For safety, the large muscle activity areas should not be located too close to any other play activity.

CREATIVE PLAY AREAS

These areas will include SMALL ARTS AND CRAFTS NOOKS, and manufactured LOOSE PARTS for building. Materials which can be used for arts and crafts include water, sand, plants, and other natural products of ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS (e.g., seeds, flowers, pine cones, sticks, twigs, etc.).

BERMS AS PLAY EQUIPMENT

Berms support some large muscle play and therefore can be integrated with DESIGNATED PLAY STRUCTURES. Berms must also have free space at the bottom for sliding in summer and winter. Therefore, for safety, a slope with adjoining flat area should be separated from other activities. Slopes may also be needed for INFORMAL PAVED AREAS; berms can fulfill this need.

ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS

Natural play elements such as PROTECTED SAND
AND DIRT PLAY AREAS; FENCED ANIMAL AREAS;
CHILDREN'S GARDENS; and SUPERVISED FIRE AND
COOKING AREAS all have obvious connections to
ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS. These elements should be
together so that ecological relationships
can be seen (e.g., animals fed with wild
grasses, watering plants, using sand and
dirt as a growing medium, using fire to cook
garden vegetables with wild herbs, etc.)

Separate areas such as INFORMAL PAVED AREAS
and HARD-SURFACE PLAYING AREAS from plant
and animal areas; these activities could
disturb animals and be dangerous to plants.

WATER PLAY AREAS

Since water is a natural attractor of people,
proximity to adult seating areas would be
appropriate. Water is also useful for SMALL
ARTS AND CRAFTS NOOKS; PROTECTED SAND/DIRT
PLAY AREAS; CHILDREN'S GARDENS; and FENCED
ANIMAL AREAS.

NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY

These nests can be located anywhere as long
as they are protected from intrusion by
surrounding activities. Visual connections
for watching as a play activity should be
designed in conjunction with high use areas
(e.g., sand, water, play structures, etc.).
Natural "nests" will exist in ENVIRONMENTAL
YARDS and will be made by children in
ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS.

RETREAT AND BREAKAWAY

The need for retreat and breakaway points
will be greatest in the most active areas,
specifically DESIGNATED PLAY STRUCTURES,
CREATIVE PLAY AREAS, HARD-SURFACE PLAYING
AREAS; INFORMAL PLAY AREAS and related
activities. Less-physically challenging
areas will need fewer retreat and breakaway
points.

FENCED ANIMAL AREAS

Quieter spaces are necessary for animal
well-being. Separation from noisy, active
areas are necessary. Proximity to natural

environment--PROTECTED SAND/DIRT PLAY AREAS; WATER PLAY AREAS; CHILDREN'S GARDENS; and ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS--would be appropriate. Animals can also be part of ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS. If this is the case, they should have their own quiet corner farthest from construction activities.

CHILDREN'S GARDENS

Natural connections exist to FENCED ANIMAL AREAS; WATER PLAY AREAS; PROTECTED SAND/DIRT PLAY AREAS; SUPERVISED FIRE AND COOKING AREA; and ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS. Protection from very active areas is necessary.

PROTECTED SAND AND DIRT PLAY AREAS

Sand and dirt play is almost universal. These elements are necessary for CREATIVE PLAY AREAS; SMALL ARTS AND CRAFTS NOOKS; CHILDREN'S GARDENS; FENCED ANIMAL AREAS; ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS; and ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS.

For safety, sand and dirt play areas should be separated from DESIGNATED PLAY STRUCTURES; INFORMAL PAVED AREAS; OPEN GRASSY PLAY AREAS; and HARD-SURFACE PLAYING AREAS.

ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS

Because of the fence requirement, ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS ARE AUTOMATICALLY SEPARATE FROM other play areas. However, within the fence many areas may exist: construction and building; PROTECTED SAND/DIRT AREAS; WATER PLAY AREAS; FENCED ANIMAL AREAS; CHILDREN'S GARDENS; SUPERVISED FIRE AND COOKING AREAS; and SMALL ARTS AND CRAFTS NOOKS. Links beyond the fence with INFORMAL PAVED AREAS; ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS; OPEN GRASSY PLAY AREAS; and HARD-SURFACE PLAYING AREAS are recommended.

SUPERVISED FIRE AND COOKING AREA

Proximity to CHILDREN'S GARDENS; ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS; and WATER PLAY AREAS has been mentioned. ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS need fire areas in which trash that is no longer useable can be burned.

SMALL ARTS AND CRAFTS NOOKS

Proximity to PROTECTED SAND/DIRT PLAY AREAS;
WATER PLAY AREAS; and ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS
has been mentioned. The need for DEGREES OF
SHELTER and OUTDOOR STORAGE is also evident.

OPEN GRASSY PLAY AREAS
HARD-SURFACE PLAYING AREAS

Physical separation of these sports areas
from other play areas is necessary for safety.
But visual links for older child-younger
child connections, and "nests" for watching
children or for RETREAT AND BREAKAWAY are
necessary. HARD-SURFACE PLAYING AREAS (e.g.,
basketball courts) may be linked to INFORMAL
PAVED AREAS.

SNOW AND ICE PLAY TRANSFORMATIONS

These will overrun areas used for other thin
activities in warmer seasons: BERMS AS PLAY
EQUIPMENT for winter sliding; WATER PLAY AREAS
for winter skating; OPEN GRASSY PLAY AREAS
for snow building, snow fights, and snow
games.

INFORMAL PAVED AREAS

Visual connection with the street and physical
separation of INFORMAL PAVED AREAS from the
actual street which cars drive on is necessary.

Some double-functioning of LOOPED CIRCULATION
space and INFORMAL PAVED AREAS is possible.
INFORMAL PAVED AREAS may be linked to other
physically active areas: DESIGNATED PLAY
STRUCTURES; OPEN GRASSY PLAY AREAS; HARD-
SURFACE PLAYING AREAS. Some NESTS FOR QUIET
PLAY should overlook INFORMAL PAVED AREAS
since watching is an important part of
this aspect of play.

PATTERN   PROXIMITY OF PLAY AREAS

THOSE ACTIVITIES WHICH ARE COMPATIBLE SHOULD
BE CLOSE TOGETHER WITH EASY CROSS-ACCESS.
THOSE WHICH ARE INCOMPATIBLE MUST BE PHYSICALLY
IF NOT VISUALLY SEPARATED.

RECOMMENDATIONS   ● See Matrix for summary of recommended
relationships between various play areas.

PROXIMITY OF PLAY AREAS — AREAS

AREAS	STREET	SNOW/ICE PLAY AREAS	SPORTS	ARTS/CRAFTS AREAS	FIRE/COOKING AREAS	ADVENTURE PLAYGROUND	SAND/DIRT AREAS	PLANTS	ANIMALS	RETREAT AREAS	NESTS	WATER PLAY AREAS	ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS	BERMS	CREATIVE PLAY AREAS	PLAY STRUCTURES
PLAY STRUCTURES	O	-	-	X	X	-	X	X	X	O	O	-	X	O	O	
CREATIVE PLAY AREA	X	-	X	O	-	O	O	-	-	-	-	-	O	-		
BERMS	-	O	X	-	-	-	-	-	-	O	-	-	O			
ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS	X	-	X	O	O	-	O	O	O	O	O	O				
WATER PLAY AREAS	X	O	X	O	O	O	O	O	O	-	-					
NESTS	O	-	O	-	-	O	-	-	-	-						
RETREAT AREAS	O	-	O	-	-	O	-	-	-							
ANIMALS	X	-	X	-	X	O	O	O								
PLANTS	X	-	X	O	O	O	O									
SAND, DIRT AREAS	X	O	X	O	O	O										
ADVENTURE PLAYGROUNDS	-	-	-	O	O											
FIRE/COOKING AREA	X	-	X	-												
ARTS/CRAFTS	X	-	X													
SPORTS	O	O														
SNOW/ICE PLAY AREAS	-															
STREET																

O COMPATIBLE
X INCOMPATIBLE
- NOT AN ISSUE

RELATED ITEMS   NETWORK OF PLAY
COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS
SEPARATED BUT LINKED ZONES
CONTINUITY AND BRANCHING

ISSUE

FOR CLARITY AND SAFETY, CHILDREN SHOULD HAVE
A CHOICE BETWEEN PLAY AREAS WHICH ARE
ORGANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACTIVITY TYPES
(ACTIVE-QUIET; STRUCTURED-UNSTRUCTURED)
AND DEVELOPMENTAL LEVELS (YOUNGER APPEALING
OLDER APPEALING).

general organization
I activity types

active   quiet   fantasy
                   etc.
specific types
separated and linked

II developmental level
(age group)

separated & linked

JUSTIFICATION

In the NETWORK OF PLAY, each particular play-
space has various zones for active play,
quiet play, different user groups.

Children develop in various stages acquiring
different levels of competence at each stage
of development. For example, eighteen-month-
old children generally are very egocentric in
their play, whereas four-year-old children
are much more social. As the eighteen-month-
old is learning to coordinate balance and
movement, the four-year-old is refining motor
skills such as running and jumping (Ilg and
Ames, 1974). Therefore, developmental stages
have varying skills which require different
environments.

• group size for planning

Children have different space requirements
depending upon the size of a group. A large
space can be frightening to a single child,
but crowded for a group of ten. Research
indicates that separation of different
activities reduces the potential for conflict
between play areas (Sierens, 1969). It is
necessary to note that the separation of areas

1 — 10

developmental goals
reinforced in small group play

also provides an element of safety for
smaller children who would be able to locate
away from older children's play areas.

As has been noted in discussions of size and
scale (see RANGE OF SOCIAL SCALE), smaller
groupings of children are best for develop-
ment (Travers and Ruopp, 1978). In "The
Effects of Spatial Density on Behavior Styles
of Children," Chalsa Loo (1977) found:

> There was more aggression or less
> positive social overtures in the
> high density condition than in
> the low density condition. (p. 59)

Smith and Connolly (n.d.) agreed that higher
density increased aggressive behavior.
Schneekloth (1975) discovered that the spatial
distribution of objects markedly structured
the use of space by children. Children
tended to group themselves around pieces of
large equipment. Schneekloth further found
that the presence of manipulables decreased
use of large equipment. Children using
large equipment were usually in groups of
more than two and those using manipulables
played in pairs (or alone).

The combination of these results indicate the
following:

● In zoning large-muscle activity equipment
and small-muscle manipulative play, differ-
ent-size groups must be allowed for.

● In all zoning, heavy-use activity areas
should not be allowed to "pile up" densities
which will be detrimental to the child's
social development.

From observations of children's behavior in
the play areas visited in this project (see
Travel Report, 1978), the following findings
emerge:

● Play yards based on developmental level are
necessary for children because activities
for different developmental levels can
conflict.

zoning play areas / playlots

① large muscle zone

② small muscle zone

③ various group sizes

508-2

Kinds of Zoning Alternatives

• Kinds of play

active play / quiet play

• Age group (stage of development-equipment size)

tots
youth
all age

• Developmental Task

quiet retreat — programmed
physical-large muscle
cognative
quiet
physical-fine muscle
social

• Activity Area

play equipment
sand box
water play
tots equipment

• Group Size

1-2
3-5
6-10
10-30
over 34

• Use varies according to age and stage in the life cycle. At Ontario Place there were bigger and smaller versions of most of the equipment to facilitate a self-selection gradient for children with different abilities.

• Children of different ages and levels of ability should be able to interact with each other.

• Clear deliniations of activity areas facilitate the ordering and organization of stimuli as well as the choice of activities.

In order to accomplish zoning of activity areas while at the same time providing links between activities at various developmental levels, a combination of concentric circles and wedges might be an appropriate design approach.

Other items in this guide contribute directly to this pattern:

PROXIMITY OF PLAY AREAS

• Play for adults and play for older children should coordinate with play for small children.

• For safety, very active spaces should not impinge on quiet play (e.g., swinging rope and sand play).

"CHILDREN ONLY" AND MULTIPLE AGE GROUP PLAY TERRITORIES

• Adults or older children supervising young children need space which is comfortable for them, while still keeping visual lines open between child and caretaker.

RETREAT AND BREAKAWAY POINTS

• Children involved in active play may need to retreat periodically when stress or group pressure become too much.

LOOPED CIRCULATION

• Looping circulation with no direct circulation through activity spaces is best.

PRINCIPLE   SEPARATED AND LINKED ZONES

Methods of zoning   CREATE PLAY WORLDS VARYING IN SPACE, SIZE, AND
                             LOCATION WHICH GIVE THE CHILD A CHOICE OF
                             PLAY AREAS. ZONE ACTIVE TO QUIET AREAS;
• Linked   SEPARATE STRUCTURED ACTIVITIES (KICKBALL)
                             FROM UNSTRUCTURED ACTIVITIES (QUIET NODES);
                             AND DEFINE ZONES WHICH WILL APPEAL TO YOUNGER
                             VERSUS OLDER CHILDREN. ENSURE, HOWEVER, THAT
                             ALL THESE AREAS AND ZONES ARE INTERCONNECTED
            convenient but not   SO THAT CHILDREN CAN SEE FROM ONE TO THE
            next to it   OTHER AND CAN MOVE FREELY FROM ONE TO THE
                             OTHER.

• Separated

            barrier of
            distance
            land form
            path
            etc

• contiguous

            each area is
            defined but
            immediately
            connected
            to the other

        RECOMMENDATIONS   • Use concentric zones to separate activities
                               from most quiet at the center to most
                               active at the perimeter. Use wedges to
                               divide the circles into activities which
                               are most appropriate to children at
                               various developmental levels.

                             • Make the circles progress in PACED ALTERNA-
                               TIVES, and make cross-over easy from
                               wedge to wedge and from circle to circle.

• Size of groups for various
  activities/range of social scale

  retreat
  (one or two ea.)

  small
  muscle manipulat-
  ables
  (2 to 4 ea)

  large muscle
  equipment play
  (max 10 ea)

• Identify zones by developmental
  goals

  cognative
  retreat
  social
  large
  muscle
  small
  muscle

• Kinds of connections

  LINKS
  contiguous

• Special users

• Plan all sub-zones to accommodate small groups (1-10 children).

• Identify zones by developmental goals rather than age groups, with links between developmental levels.

• Plan spaces for a RANGE OF SOCIAL SCLAE: quiet retreat for one or two; small muscle manipulables for two to four children; large muscle equipment for up to 10.

• Identify and separate quiet and active areas physically, but make crossover easy to accomplish (links).

• Provide circulation which can follow the circle-wedge pattern and help provide separation for safety.

• Identify and separate zones by user groups only when necessary (e.g., adults who only want to observe children, not play with them).

508-5

RELATED ITEMS   CONTROLLED ACCESS
PROXIMITY OF PLAY AREAS
LOOPED CIRCULATION
SEMI-ENCLOSED PLAY SPACES FOR YOUNG CHILDREN
RANGE OF SOCIAL SCALE
"CHILDREN ONLY" AND MULTIPLE AGE GROUP PLAY
     TERRITORIES
RETREAT AND BREAKAWAY POINTS
NETWORK OF PLAY

ISSUE

YOUNG CHILDREN PREFER SPACES THAT FEEL SAFE, PROTECTED, AND AT LEAST PARTIALLY ENCLOSED.

JUSTIFICATION

Parents of very young children feel more secure having their children enclosed and protected. Various sources, like Lady Allen of Hurtwood (1968, p. 31), and Anne-Marie Pollowy (1977) agree that young children also prefer the sense of security and calm attained by a sense of enclosure. If play spaces for preschoolers are enclosed, and are within view of dwellings, parents will feel free to leave their children there to play, without the need for constant supervision (Cooper, 1975).

Physically containing the play space with some form of low enclosure serves to define and protect the preschool area from the activities taking place around it. Enclosing the play area also simplifies the task of supervision as it discourages little ones from wandering off in all directions (Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation, 1978, p. 19).

The counterprevailing tendency, without which we would have complete justification for recommending totally enclosed and separated play spaces for different ages and different types of activities, is that children learn a tremendous amount from observation. A young child will watch an older child and then will imitate the behavior seen, or may go over to where the older child was playing and try the same thing. Conversely, older children also learn from helping younger brothers and sisters, or friends, to accomplish new tasks. Children therefore need to be able to watch each other, to join the activities of others as desires dictate, and generally to be free to roam from activity to activity and from age group to age group (see Mary B. Connally Children's Playground, Travel Report, 1978, p. 141).

PATTERN   SEMI-ENCLOSED PLAY SPACES FOR YOUNG CHILDREN

USE ENCLOSING ELEMENTS AT CHILD HEIGHT TO
GIVE CHILDREN A SENSE OF ENCLOSURE AND TO
PROTECT PRESCHOOL-AGE CHILDREN FROM THE
BOISTEROUS ACTIVITIES OF OLDER CHILDREN,
WITHOUT BLOCKING PARENTS' VIEWS INTO THE
PLAY SPACE.

RECOMMENDATIONS   ● Surround preschool play areas with multiple
enclosing elements to ensure a partial
sense of enclosure and security, but not
isolation, from surrounding activities.

● Provide enclosing elements which are child-
size, 2-2.5 ft. high, and which do not
block views.

509-2

elements of enclosure used in layers

prime
activity

circulation

seating

berms

fences

2' - 2½'

RELATED ITEMS   CIRCLES AND WEDGES
DEVELOPMENTALLY-APPROPRIATE PLAY SPACES FOR
   INFANTS
LOOPED CIRCULATION
VIEWS TO AND FROM PLAY AREA
SEPARATED BUT LINKED ZONES

ISSUE

A CRITICAL FACTOR IN THE ORGANIZATION OF THE PLAY SPACE IS CIRCULATION WITHIN THE PLAY SPACE.

JUSTIFICATION

through traffic /no

Many factors from other patterns will influence site design relative to circulation:

● Once inside, small children should be kept inside the play area for safety.

● For safety in activity spaces, through traffic (i.e., older kids on bikes) should be discouraged.

● Maintenance equipment should be able to get into and through the space as necessary (Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation, 1978).

● Small children should be able to progress from activity to activity within the play space safely and easily.

paced alternatives

● Circulation should encourage a developmental progression through paced alternatives (i.e., from one play area the link to the next level of difficulty should be clear-- a small slide may lead to a larger slide, etc.).

● Circulation should help prevent dangerous mixing of activities. Children who are jumping, swinging, sliding, etc. should not interfere with children playing in the sand. The National Committee for Safety on Fixed Equipment Playgrounds, in a checklist, asks, "Are the swings sited to deter children from running in their path?" This question might be repeated for every active area which could possibly be dangerous to children passing by.

● Some circulation may double-function as places for STREET PLAY (e.g., Central Park Playgrounds, Travel Report, 1978, p. 86).

I THE CORE

II THE PATH

III THE SEATING RING

fence or enclosure

   I.   The core--the main activity area.

  II. A hard-surfaced path--for circulation and wheeled toys.

III. The outer ring fence and benches-- boundary control and a place for adults, rest and observation.

Other examples of successful access and circulation designs are the following:

- Pacific Oaks:

  Shady Lane is one of the most effective organizational features of this School. Multiple-functioning as circulation, entry/transition area, and meeting and talking area for parents and staff, it also provides an ideal activity space for trikes and wagons. (Travel Report, 1978, p. 334)

- From a description in A Playground for All Children:

  Many of the designs submitted had, in addition to the other major circulation routes within the playground, an outer ring pathway that connected the various activities and aided in orientation. (U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, 1978, Book 3, p. 92)

- Washington Environmental Yard:

  The looping circulation assures no dead ends where children might plow into fragile vegetation. It also provides natural edges to help differentiate the three major eco-systems-- chaparral hills, woodlands, and water marshlands--and variations. (Travel Report, 1978, p. 165)

- Mary B. Connolly Children's Playground:

  Play areas with developmentally- appropriate, challenging things to do seem to lead to a natural self- selectivity of the child to his or her own level, and if properly sep- arated by space and subtle material and level changes (sand to asphalt path, back to asphalt) don't seem to need fences or other arbitrary devices to keep children apart. On the contrary, this allows freer mix- ing of children of different ages and the freedom for a child to move from area to area as challenge or mood move him or her. (Travel Report, 1978, p. 141)

PRINCIPLE   LOOPED CIRCULATION

WITHIN THE PLAYSPACE, CIRCULATION SHOULD BE
LOOPING AND USED TO DEFINE ZONES OF ACTIVITY.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● Use looping circulation with no long
  straight stretches of path to tempt chil-
  dren to run too fast for safety.

looping circulation

● Allow all activity areas to be visible
  from circulation so children can easily
  see to choose where they want to go.

● Secondary circulation between activities
  should clearly lead in a sequence of
  graded challenges whenever possible.

don't create
"race ways"
between popular
activities

secondary circulation....

with graded challenges

popular
activities   primary
                  circulation

● Let main circulation be clearly separated
  from activity areas, possibly by dead-
  end branches from major path.

● Allow major circulation to widen where
  necessary to double-function as STREET
  PLAY space.

widen for
widen circulation for
streetplay

RELATED ITEMS: CIRCLES AND WEDGES
                      PROXIMITY
                      CHALLENGE WITHOUT UNDUE RISK
                      CONTROLLED ACCESS
                      CONTINUITY AND BRANCHING

ISSUE

ACTIVITIES WHICH DEAD END OR OPEN ONTO AN
UNDEFINED PLAY AREA DIMINISH THE CHILD'S
LEVEL OF MOTOR ACTIVITY, INTENSITY, DECISION-
MAKING OPPORTUNITIES, AND ATTENTION SPAN.
FOR EXAMPLE, ONCE REACHING THE BOTTOM OF A
TRADITIONAL SLIDE, THERE IS USUALLY NO
OBVIOUS OR DIRECT CONNECTION TO OTHER PLAY
ACTIVITIES OTHER THAN GOING BACK UP THE
SLIDE AND SLIDING DOWN AGAIN.

JUSTIFICATION

Young children have more difficulty with
sequencing and are more easily distracted
by surrounding elements of the environment
(Millar, 1968). As children become older,
they become more selective of elements of
the enviornment to which they choose to
respond.

Cherry (1976) recommends encouraging move-
ment from activity to activity by limiting
the amount of space devoted to any one
activity (p. 20).

John Holt suggests that paths from activity
to activity become parts of play as well.
Catwalks entice children to use them as
playspace as well as circulation (in David
and Wright, 1974, p. 143).

When a child has come to the end of one activity
or a cycle of activities, there should be
immediately and obviously a choice of contin-
u ing options. Providing this can enhance
the following:

● motor activity
● free play
● exploration
● discovery
● attention span
● decision making
● spatial awareness

PRINCIPLE

CONTINUITY AND BRANCHING

THE ENVIRONMENT SHOULD ALLOW FOR ACTIVITIES
TO FLOW AND MOVE ACTIVELY AND CONTINUOUSLY
WITH MULTIPLE BRANCHES AND ALTERNATIVES AT
CROSSROADS AND DECISION POINTS.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- The child should be able to see and understand the parts as well as the whole.

- The child should be able to see alternative directions and activities once terminating an activity.

- The child should be able to withdraw into his or her own private world when he or she wishes to.

- Activities and attention span should be controlled by using intentional divisions or barriers.

- Activity areas, connections, and links should be clearly defined and understandable (Moore, Cohen and Team 699, 1977).

- Branching should happen horizontally, vertically, and in a combination of directions (Shaw, n.d.).

ISSUE

CHILDREN ENJOY OUTDOOR EXPERIENCES DESPITE
SEASONAL WEATHER VARIATIONS. PHYSICAL
PROTECTION FROM BAD WEATHER CONDITIONS
CAN EXTEND THEIR OUTDOOR PLAY SEASON.

JUSTIFICATION

"Playgrounds are often too open, windy, and
disagreeable," (Bengtsson, 1970, p.

The outdoor area offers a wealth of opportun-
ities for children to learn and grow. It is
a natural environment controlled by the sun,
rain, wind, and snow. However, weather
conditions should not hinder children's
outdoor experiences nor inhibit them from
exploring their natural environment.
Children can be clothed for almost any
temperature extremes for outdoor play. Even
if the play period is shortened during very
cold or bad weather, the benefits of outdoor
play remain.

Although children should be in contact with
the outside as much as possible, they need
protection from adverse weather conditions
such as rain, wind, and cold. This protection
should serve as a screen or filter which
excludes the bad weather conditions and admits
the desired ones.

variety of outdoor shelter

porches
transition
space &
use space

covered
areas
(sand, art
crafts
et.)

as
part of
play structures
(also
storage)

natural
shelter

Britain and other European countries have long recognized the value of sheltered outdoor play in all seasons (Bengtsson, 1970; Utzinger, 1970; Lady Allen, 1968). Utzinger (1970), after studying many European nursery schools and playgrounds, recommends:

> *A transitional space from outdoors to indoors should be provided. This could be a covered play area immediately adjoining the playroom areas which will protect youngsters from hot sun, snow, rain, and wind, but allow them to play outside.* (p. 78)

The microclimate of outdoor areas can also be utilized to enhance year-round outdoor play possibilities. Cohen (1974) has made some some suggestions about the use of trees and overhangs to serve as protective shelter for both extremes of weather; users should have shade during the summer and sun during the winter. Deciduous trees are an often used filter, providing shade during summer and sunlight when their leaves fall in winter. Coniferous trees serve as a barrier from cold, strong winds. A degree of enclosure also creates a feeling of protection. Overhangs and awnings can be used as protective roofs and walls on two sides to provide shelter to an area from heavy winds.

Besides the need for shelter from wind, rain, snow, sun, etc., there are also certain activities which seem to require some shelter, but are more outdoor than indoor activities.

These may include carpentry, finger painting, animal play, plant tending, loud music play, etc. For these types of activities Osmon (1971) recommends "semi-shelter" which encloses an area only when needed.

Another need for shelter exists where plants, animals, loose parts, and other perishable types of play equipment must be stored (e.g., props and costumes for dramatic play). It is important that these things be kept safe from adverse weather conditions and vandalism.

PATTERN

DEGREES OF SHELTER

WHERE THERE IS ANY TYPE OF CHILDREN'S BUILDING
(CHILD-CARE CENTER, ARTS AND CRAFTS CENTER,
RECREATION CENTER, PLAYLEADER'S HUT), CREATE
VARIOUS DEGREES OF SHELTERED PLAY AREAS WHERE
CHILDREN CAN FREELY PLAY WHILE BEING PROTEC-
TED FROM ADVERSE WEATHER. MAKE AT LEAST ONE
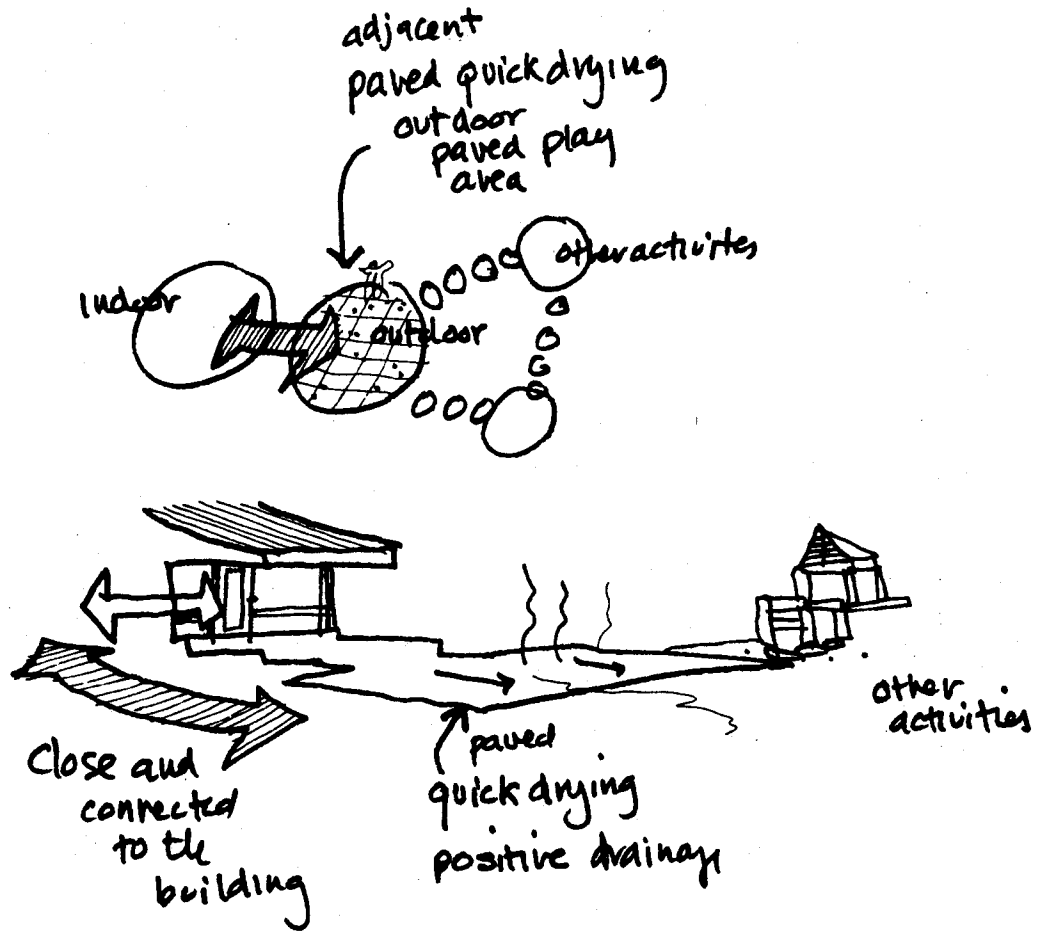SHELTERED AREA A TRANSITIONAL SPACE BETWEEN
THE INSIDE AND OUTSIDE.

PROVIDE SUNNY AREAS, DRY SPOTS, SHADY AREAS,
AND WIND BUFFERS.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● Outdoor sheltered space should be provided
  in some form at all appropriate play spaces.

● Where there is indoor space adjoining play
  areas (e.g. school playground), shelter
  should be transitional between indoor and
  outdoor space. This space may be
  "borrowed" from the building form.

● Covered or semi-covered verandas or porches
  or a deep, dry play area with a translucent
  roof and walls on one or two sides can make
  ideal transitional play areas.

● Use vegetation to admit the sun, to buffer
  winds in winter, and to provide shade
  during the summer.

● Overhangs and awnings can be used as
  partial shelter, especially when combined
  with walls or vegetation as wind buffers.

● Other forms of sheltered play space can be
  interspersed throughout outdoor play areas
  by using playsheds, walls, bushes, and trees as
  partial protection from winds, harsh sun,
  light rains and snows.

● All play structures should provide some
  shelter from rain and wind.

sun

rain

wind

All play structures should provide some shelter

the inevitable puddle

512-3

- Surfaces adjoining sheltered play should be quick drying (e.g., paving, brick, gravel, etc.) with slower drying surfaces farther away (grass, dirt, sand, etc.) (Osmon, 1971).

adjacent
paved quickdrying
outdoor
paved play
area

otheractivites

indoor

outdoor

Close and connected to the building

paved quick drying positive drainage

other activities

enclosed, covered and ventilated but UNHEATED courtyard for outdoor play in cold wet climates

1000 - c. 1600 □ Min

- In climates where cold, wet weather lasts several months, a closed, sheltered indoor playground might be considered. Several temporary winter playgrounds in the Scandinavian countries have been very successful (Bengtsson, 1970).

- Hut-type structures can be used to make weather-tight areas for children's play.

- In play areas where there are no adjoining indoor spaces, storage and play shelter should be combined so that playthings are available without leaving the shelter.

RELATED ITEMS   OUTDOOR STORAGE
FAVORABLE MICROCLIMATES
POSITIVE DRAINAGE

The following patterns are recommendations
for specific types of play areas. Most
are identified as unique activity areas or
as places with special qualities. They,
therefore, can be developed as individual
play areas, may be joined together with
LINKS (see 209) to provide a community-
wide NETWORK OF PLAY (see 502), or they may
be combined in one large site to create a
COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUND (see 503).

601 Shared Open Space
602 Informal Paved Areas
603 Home-Based Activity Pockets
604 Open Grassy Playing Areas
605 Hard-Surface Playing Areas
606 Adventure Play areas
607 Creative Play Areas
608 Environmental Yards
609 Children's Gardens
610 Fenced Animal Areas
611 Designated Play Structures
612 Play Spaces for Infants
613 Skateboarding Runs
614 Residual Areas

ISSUE

CHILDREN ARE THE PRIMARY USERS OF OUTDOOR AREAS. UNDEVELOPED OPEN SPACE IN CLUSTERED HOUSING DEVELOPMENTS WHICH IS LEFT FOR THE RECREATIONAL USE OF RESIDENTS OFTEN GOES UNUSED. WHEN PLAY AREAS FAIL TO ABSORB THEIR INTERESTS, CHILDREN LOOK ELSEWHERE FOR PLAY OPPORTUNITIES.

JUSTIFICATION

According to Clare Cooper Marcus (1975), most designers of residential housing complexes spend their time worrying about where cars will be parked, the arrangement of house facades, and how garbage will be disposed of. After these issues are resolved, they then take care of children's needs by installing swings and sandboxes in leftover spaces.

After studying residents' use of communal open spaces at Easter Hill Village, Cooper Marcus concluded that such space will be used only if it is attractively landscaped and contains benches and play equipment as well as other social foci such as a commonly-used route between dwellings and other shared facilities. If one of more of these criteria is not fulfilled, she predicts that common open space will not be used and that social and play activities will more likely take place on adjacent sidewalks and in parking areas.

Similar observations have been made by Hill (1977) and England's Department of the Environment (1973). Hill emphasizes the importance of location when planning shared play areas. Observations of children's play activities reveal that young children tend to play close to home. The Department of the Environment recommends that play areas in residential housing complexes be as close as possible to the dwellings they serve. They emphasize that merely providing grassy open spaces is not enough to absorb children's interest and energies since grass is suitable for such a small range of activities. They argue instead for a network of large and small spaces which provide a variety of surfaces for children's activities.

Residents of housing complexes containing commonly-used territory can be encouraged to recognize it as "belonging" to them. It will be considered within their sphere of influence when such territory is combined with networks of private yards, public paths, and other shared-use facilities. The resulting intensity of use generally creates a safer atmoshpere for children because their activities are easily observed by adults passing by.

At Easter Hill Village, Cooper Marcus also emphasized the need for including seating near children's play spaces. Seating areas not only allow adults to sit near by to observe children's activities, but also provide a convenient get-away place where parents can meet to talk to one another, yet still be close to home.

Hester (1975) described a similar situation which confronted designers at the Jefferson Park Housing Project in Cambridge, Mass. When the play court was redeveloped, residents were adamant in their desire to retain the four-corner clothesline areas with benches and tables where strong friendship circles had developed. Here fathers met to drink beer after work and young parents with limited mobility could get away from their home to socialize as well as watch their children play.

Hester notes that other housing complexes have been equally successful in dispersing their play areas rather than concentrating them. At Ridgefield Park in Chapel Hill, North Carolina, play areas are arranged around dwellings to enable parents to observe their children's play from inside their apartments. This dispersal method is beneficial where there are combinations of families with and without children. Smaller play spaces can be located in various parts of the complex away from childless families to reduce noise and other interference generated by children at play.

Where housing is planned in Radburn-type plans, as at many military installations, or where row- or single-family housing is grouped around shared open space, the proper design of this shared space can make or break it as a good play space for children.

One of the most successful schemes is
St. Francis Square Housing Development in
San Francisco by Marquis and Stoller,
Architects.

GEARY BLVD

St. Francis Square Housing Development
San Francisco, California

From our site visit there (see Travel Report,
1978, pp. 154-155), combined with published
studies and commends by the evaluator, we
derived the following lessons about why the
interior shared spaces were successful for
children's play:

● The open space is well-defined.

● There are small court-yard sized spaces,
square or nearly square, which are in the
range of 150-200 ft. on a side.

● The ratio of building height to open space
is in the range of 1:5 to 1:8.

● Housing units open to the interior off
pathways, with gardens, balconies, and
heavily-used interior spaces like kitchens
or work studios overlooking the courts,
and with parking on the periphery.

601-3

- There is a variety of settings and landscape elements--spaces, grade changes, plant materials, surface types, site furniture, and, perhaps least important, play equipment.

- There is a variety of vertical elements not sepcifically designed as play areas-- fences, bushes, benches, poles, lamp posts, trellises, garbage sheds, and slopes.

- There are wide pathways and other hard surfaces, undesignated for play, but where play will happen anyway.

- There are centralized, visually focusing and challenging play structures which act as magnets around which play may focus.

- Grass and berm areas--retreat and breakaway points--are near the center yet visually somewhat separated.

- Informal play areas with sand, water, grass, and trike areas are near dwelling entrances.

- Defensible territory is created by narrow openings from the street, grade changes from the street, and eyes on the interior open space.

PATTERN

SHARED OPEN SPACE

AMONG HOUSING, PROVIDE WELL-DEFINED, SMALL COURTYARD-SIZED SHARED OPEN SPACE WHICH IS COMPRISED OF SOFT- AND HARD-SURFACED AREAS, GOOD LANDSCAPING, AND HAS A VARIETY OF INFORMAL PLAY POSSIBILITIES FOR CHILDREN AS WELL AS SOCIAL POSSIBILITIES FOR ADULTS.

FURNISH IT WITH SAND AND WATER PLAY AREAS FOR YOUNG CHILDREN, SOME CLIMBING APPARATUS FOR ELEMENTARY-AGED CHILDREN, PERHAPS A SINGLE BASKETBALL HOOP, BENCHES, GARDENS, SLOPES, SOFT NIGHT LIGHTING, TABLES FOR GAMES OR PICNICS, AND GARBAGE RECEPTACLES.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● Locate SHARED OPEN SPACE on commonly-used
paths where adults and children walk to
shops, recreation facilities, other play
areas, and along the shortest route to
school.

● Ensure that all dwellings have ready access
to the space, either directly from the
unit or via ground-level private open
space (Cooper, 1975).

● Where possible (as in new housing design),
ensure a ratio of building height to open
space of 1:5 to 1:8 (Travel Report, 1978,
p. 155).

● Because children are the primary users to
outdoor areas, it is important to tie
shared open space into a NETWORK OF PLAY
spaces in residential housing complexes.

● Provide a hierarchy of open space (Alexan-
der, Ishikawa, and Silverstein, 1977) by
ensuring that all SHARED OPEN SPACES are
looked upon by smaller spaces and in turn
look out upon larger, more public spaces.

● Provide activity pockets (see HOME-BASED
ACTIVITY POCKETS) enclosed at the edges
and NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY.

● Consider the provision of benches and tables
for adults' activities, as well as a
variety of sitting places, walls, and
slopes.

● Provide DEGREES OF SHELTER

● As "children will be attracted to safe,
interior landscaped areas of Radburn-
type layouts only if they find them more
interesting play spaces than the surround-
ing roads or parking areas," (Cooper, 1975),
ensure a variety of activities including
INFORMAL PAVED AREAS; CHILDREN'S GARDENS,
etc. (see COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUND).

● As "children in the active-group-play age
range (5-10) prefer to play in moderately
sized, spatially-enclosed outdoor areas;
as supervising adults like to be able to
oversee the whole of such an area from
some place in the dwelling; /and as / the
maximum distance for recognizing and
hailing someone is c. 70 feet, . . . the
maximum dimension of the common open space

should approximate this. Supervision by
adults is facilitated if the space is
roughly square or rectangular in shape,"
Cooper, 1975).

● Provide many vertical elements (Travel
Report, 1978, p. 152), including fences
benches, trees, platforms, garbage sheds,
steps and slopes-- as well as the other
variety of small spaces, changes in level,
changes in surface, stair seats, bushes,
plantings, colors, textures, basketball
hoop, overhead elements, etc.

● Visual relief can be provided to open
spaces by using surplus soil, dirt and
stone mounds, and wind rows of trees and
bushes. These elements with their ambiguous
play qualities are especially appealing to
children. Mounds, bushes, and rows of
trees also provide protection from the
weather and when combined with other forms
of shelter,such as roof overhangs and walls,
can greatly extend the seasonal use of
play areas, (See FAVORABLE MICROCLIMATE).

RELATED ITEMS   NEIGHBORHOOD-BASED PLAY
                  NETWORK OF PLAY
                  COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS
                  FAVORABLE MICROCLIMATES
                  CONTROLLED ACCESS
                  VIEWS TO AND FROM PLAY AREAS
                  INFORMAL PAVED AREAS
                  HOME-BASED ACTIVITY POCKETS
                  CHILDREN'S GARDENS
                  NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY
                  WATER PLAY AREAS
                  PROTECTED SAND AND DIRT PLAY AREAS
                  RETREAT AND BREAKAWAY POINTS
                  DEGREES OF SHELTER

ISSUE

THE STREET HAS ALWAYS BEEN A NATURAL PLAY-
GROUND FOR CHILDREN IN RESIDENTIAL AREAS.
SOME FORMS OF PLAY NATURALLY REQUIRE HARD
SURFACES IN ORDER TO TAKE PLACE SUCCESSFULLY.
BUT A SURPRISING AMOUNT OF OTHER PLAY ALSO
OCCURS ON HARD SURFACES.

JUSTIFICATION

Research by the Department of the Environment
(1973) and by Vera Hole (1966) demonstrated
that children spend a vast majority of their
play time in places other than DESIGNATED
PLAY STRUCTURE areas. The most popular
places to play were streets and other paved
areas.

> The street has always been the
> natural playground for a town
> child, and it was not until the
> dominance of motor vehicles
> that it became transformed into
> a traffic preserve, exclusively.
> Street play, however, is with
> us as much as ever, even if the
> "playgrounds" are nothing less t
> than a danger to life. For lack
> of something better, children
> will still play in the street
> or car park. Among toys, the
> vehicle dominates to a greater
> extent than ever before, and
> they need a level surface. If
> the surface of the street is
> more suitable for this kind of
> play than the playing areas,
> it is easy to see where the
> child will be. (Bengtsson, 1970, p. 188)

As Bengtsson suggests, with the dominance of
wheeled toys, paved streets provide ideal
smooth runways which are often more suitable
and more expansive than those in parks and
recreation areas. Hence, there is little
incentive for children to stay out of the
streets.

Numerous other studies have shown that a very
large amount of children's play occurs on
hard surfaces, even when extensive grassy
areas are provided. One study, for example,
found that 19% of children's activities
occurred on grassy areas which comprised 44%

of the site, while 60% occurred on paved areas which comprised 50% of the site (Cooper Marcus, 1974).

On another front, sociological studies in urban residential areas, (Fried and Gleicher, 1961; Brower and Williamson, 1973) report that many low-income families often prefer the street-front portion of their dwellings to parks for the excitement, convenience, and social opportunities it affords. Parents can easily monitor their children's activities from inside, or they can sit on their front porch or steps to watch children play as well as socialize with passersby.

Neighborhood spaces have also been identified (Hester, 1975) as being important to the socialization process of young children. Brower (1973) and Cooper Marcus (1974) found passive observational activities of children to be a significant part of informal paved area play activities. Children can act out roled imitating others and test out new skills.

Many games require hard surfaces: wheel toys, hop scotch, roller skating, basketball, four-square, tennis; and even some tradition-ally soft-surface games like baseball and kickball are often played by children on hard surfaces. In addition, of course, the provision of some hard surfaces provides places for games in damp weather or by shoveling away snow.

In addition to planned hard-surface play areas, like basketball courts, favorite hard-surface areas include streets, footpaths and sidewalks, entrance ways, parking lots, and specially-designed hard-surface gathering areas like squares or courts.

In many housing areas, including the Radburn-style military installations visited, the parking lot and front curb area become favorite play spaces despite the housing planners' provision of landscaped interiors to the site (e.g., Department of the Environ-ment, 1973). This can be interpreted as due to the lack of other more suitable hard-surface areas. One third of the hard-surface play at St Francis Square Housing Development (see Travel Report, 1978) was observed to take place on footpaths within the site. (Additional, but lesser amounts of play occurred on peri-pheral parking lots and perimeter sidewalks.)

Though children often gravitate naturally toward streets and informal paved areas, it may be that interior courst designed in the correct proportions and adequately provided with a variety of hard surfaces may attract even more play activity.

At both military installations and civilian sites visited, hard surfaces were observed to be well used for a variety of ball games (e.g., Fort Hood; the Irvine Comprehensive Playground; and the Mary B. Connolly Children's Playground; see Travel Report, 1978).

In a major book on the neighborhood as children's play spaces, Pollowy (1977) advocates that "streets should definitely be reconsidered and redesigned in view of their potential as children's play spaces" (p.155). Some communities have experimented with creating cul-du-sacs for children's play, blocking off other streets, and diverting traffic to make corners as play nodes.

Final arguments in favor of paved area plan and street play in particular are that it provides for play in all seasons, requires little maintenance, provides for a variety of experiences, and allows easy accessibility and mobility.

> A playground consisting only of lawn is not enough to attract the children away from the street, as they cannot play on grass their everyday games such as hopscotch, marbles, hoops, ball games, riding tricycles and scooters. A playground without some hard surfaces of "play roads" and paved paths, which can serve as a substitute for roads, is insufficient. The hard surface must be kept clear of playground equipment so that action games are not hindered. All equipment, including walls for ball games, should be placed near the periphery. (Lederman and Trachsel, 1968, p.11)

PATTERN   INFORMAL PAVED AREAS

PROVIDE A VARIETY OF PAVED AREAS FOR CHILDREN'S
PLAY TO INCLUDE WIDE PATHWAYS, SMALL AREAS
OFF THE CIRCULATION SYSTEM, "PLAY ROADS,"
AND HARD-SURFACE COURTS. PROVIDE SPECIAL
HARD-SURFACE BALL GAME AREAS. DESIGN
STREETS AND INTERSECTIONS WITH CHILDREN IN
MIND. PLAN STREET PLAY ELEMENTS IN CONJUNC-
TION WITH DESIGNATED PLAY SPACES.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● All COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS and NETWORKS
  OF PLAY should have a liberal amount of
  planned hard-surface areas for children's
  play. For reasons of providing also for
  unstructured, spontaneous, and quiet games
  which require different, softer settings,
  it would be unwise to create play areas
  which are predominantly hard-surfaced.

● Hard surfaces, horizontal and vertical,
  must be designed as play areas for wheel
  toys, ball play, and other "street play"
  activities.

● Slopes included in paved areas are highly
  used (Bengtsson, 1970).

● Sidewalks and curb areas must be make safe
  for play: sidewalks should be widened;
  traffic lanes should be reduced and
  traffic speed cut down; suitable street
  front perches and sitting places should be
  provided; all spaces should be paved,
  well lit, serviced with occasional trash
  cans, and shaded from extreme winds and sun.

● Some streets or intersections (e.g., near
  play areas) may be blocked off at certain
  hours, for certain days, or even whole
  seasons, as play areas.

● Hard surfaces in play areas should be near
  the perimeter and linked visually with the
  street.

● For safety, wheel toy areas and paths
  should not over-run other paved play areas.
  Markings on pavement and natural barriers
  (e.g., steps) can discourage vehicle traffic.

hard surfaces for wheel
& ball & "street" play

- Places for watchers (e.g., curbs, steps) should be a part of paved play areas. If these can also let watchers see things going by on the actual street, so much the better. As suggested by Alexander, Ishikawa, and Silverstein (1977), steps can be particularly appealing for street watching if they give the viewer a vantage point, but are low enough to put them "in the action."

- Streets in housing areas can be planned to support both vehicle traffic and street play.

- Entries to residences must be planned to be amenable to doorstep play (e.g., small play yards for very young children right at the doorstep).

- Sidewalks in housing areas and in conjunction with NETWORK OF PLAY should be wide enough to accommodate wheel toy play as well as pedestrian movement. Sidewalks for movement and play can be as wide as thirty feet (Jacobs, 195), though fifteen- to twenty-foot sidewalks in the center of housing areas and ten feet on the periphery still allow for many activities. It is important, furthermore, that these sidewalks intermingle with other activities, are immediately convenient and interesting, and have minor crooks and irregularities to provide noods for various types of play.

- Court yards with partial-paved surfaces can be provided in the interior of blocks of housing. The best model we know of for this is St. Francis Square Housing Development (see Travel Report, 1978).

- Pedestrian paths or paved areas should be provided with good sight lines at all corners, intersections, and junctions with roads.

- The intersections between path and road systems should allow the free flow of activity of wheeled vehicles in particular; steps, high curbs, and railings should be avoided as much as possible.

½ court
low basket

basketball
3700 ⌀

kickball ?
paving games

14,000 –

21,000 ⌀

RELATED ITEMS   NEIGHBORHOOD-BASED PLAY
NETWORK OF PLAY
COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS
SHARED OPEN SPACE
HOME-BASED ACTIVITY POCKETS
DESIGNATED PLAY STRUCTURES
NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY

ISSUE

A GREAT DEAL OF PLAY, PARTICULARLY OF CHILDREN UNDER FIVE OR SO, TAKES PLACE CLOSE TO THE DWELLING ENTRANCE. WHEN THEY ARE PLAYING, YOUNG CHILDREN WANT TO BE WITHIN SEEING AND HEARING DISTANCE OF THEIR PARENTS OR OTHER ADULT CAREGIVERS, AND PARENTS TEND TO PREFER THIS TOO. AVAILABLE SPACES AROUND THE HOME SELDOM OFFER ADEQUATE OPPORTUNITIES FOR CHILDREN'S PLAY ACTIVITIES.

JUSTIFICATION

As they grow, very young children need to expand their indoor-oriented physical and social activities to include outdoor activities. Neighborhood parks and playfields are some- times unsafe or inconvenient for small chil- dren to use. In addition, mothers may be housebound by responsibilities such as tending infants, cooking or housekeeping chores, and are unable to accompany their children to public recreational sites. If the immediate neighborhood is not secure from traffic or human dangers, parents have little choice except to require that their young children play at home.

Jane Jacobs (1961) stresses that spaces which accommodate home-based play are important not only for the play opportunities offered young children, but also for the informal social networks which may develop among adults, particularly home-bound adults such as young mothers and the elderly (see SHARED OPEN SPACES). In addition, the intensive use of outdoor space by neighborhood residents results in a safer atmosphere for young children who benefit from the inter- vention potential afforded by many "eyes on the street."

It is therefore important to provide protected pockets of space around and between dwellings which are visible from, but not part of, major circulation routes along streets and sidewalks. (see INFORMAL PAVED AREAS).

Favorite play places of this type for young children--and their parents--include: front porches; front sidewalks; nooks around trees and bushes; grassy slopes; recessed entry areas and entrance transitions; carports and driveways; gardens and other planted areas; doorsteps; and small courtyards or small fenced courts.

PATTERN   HOME-BASED ACTIVITY POCKETS

                          PROVIDE PROTECTED POCKETS OF SPACE AROUND
                          DWELLING ENTRANCES AND AROUND AND BETWEEN
                          DWELLINGS WHERE CHILDREN CAN PLAY, AND WHERE
                          ADULTS CAN NATURALLY OBSERVE THEIR ACTIVITIES
                          FROM INSIDE OF THESE DWELLINGS. MAKE THEM
                          VISIBLE FROM, BUT NOT PART OF, MAJOR CIRCULA-
                          TION PATHS ALONG STREETS AND SIDEWALKS.
                          SCALE THEM FOR 1-3 CHILDREN.

RECOMMENDATIONS   ● Provide attached porches 6 to 10 ft. wide,
                            deep overhangs of at least 6 ft., or low
                            walls with openings which small children
                            can see through in order to create enclo-
                            sures which do not isolate them from
                            other neighborhood activities.

                          ● Raised porches should be surrounded by a
                            barrier which permits children to see other
                            activities but which protects them from
                            falling to the ground below.

                          ● Recessed entry ways, carports, front steps,
                            and front side-walks should be designed
                            for children's play.

                          ● Enclosed yards, porches, and other semi-
                            private spaces should be highly visible
                            from inside the home. Kitchen, den, or
                            study windows overlooking these spaces
                            allow parents to watch and hear their
                            children while performing adult tasks.

                          ● Provide a number of intimate nooks and
                            crannies (see NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY) defined
                            by natural vegetation and ground level
                            changes.

                          ● Provide a variety of materials such as
                            grass, sand, gravel, wood, bricks, or
                            concrete to accommodate a variety of
                            children's play activities.

                          ● Provide gentle slopes to offer opportuni-
                            ties for pushing and riding wheeled toys.

                          ● Small pockets around or between houses
                            or small apartment buildings can be
                            created by separating them from the street
                            with barriers such as level changes, low
                            walls, plantings, mounds and varying
                            material textures.

                                                                603-2

- A grouping pattern of small rowhouse units with closely-spaced and facing entrances makes it easy for a small group of children to play within earshot and eyeshot of parents.

- A few steps, benches, or a low wall permit parents or caregivers to sit to watch their children and to interact with other adults.

- Small courtyards or small, fenced courts with a combination of paved and natural surfaces, and perhaps with gardens and other loose dirt or sand in which play is permitted, make lovely children's HOME-BASED PLAY areas.

- All play spaces should be oriented to offer protection from the sun, wind, and rain (see DEGREES OF SHELTER).

RELATED ITEMS

NEIGHBORHOOD-BASED PLAY
VIEWS TO AND FROM PLAY AREAS
SEMI-ENCLOSED PLAY SPACES FOR YOUNG CHILDREN
DEGREES OF SHELTER
SHARED OPEN SPACE
INFORMAL PAVED AREAS
CHILDREN'S GARDENS
NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY
PROTECTED SAND AND DIRT PLAY AREAS
LANDSCAPING MATERIALS

ISSUE

PROVISION OF AREAS FOR PICK-UP SPORTS IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF ANY COMPREHENSIVE CHILDREN'S PLAYGROUND PLAN.

JUSTIFICATION

Pick-up games, informal sports, and large-group play are integral parts of the full range of children's outdoor play behavior, and can engage children for long and fun-filled hours.

In addition to their obvious benefit for gross motor and perceptual-motor development, team games also encourage children to develop social skills of communication, cooperation, and and competition.

Formal sport fields for organized, league play are outside the scope of this design guide, but informal playing fields for pick-up games, practice, and informal sports are an important part of any comprehensive children's playground plan.

Football, basketball, and baseball are popular children's outdoor sports, though at many elementary schools informal baseball is declining relative to kickball. Soccer and tennis are rapidly increasing in popularity, and communities are asking for new or expanded facilities for these games.

routes

informal field play

designated play area

W

relationship of informal play fields to other activities

① *grassy*
c. 45,000 ₵

PATTERN

OPEN GRASSY PLAYING AREAS

PROVIDE AN OPEN, GRASSY, MULTIPURPOSE PLAYING FIELD FOR SOCCER, FOOTBALL, AND BASEBALL. SCALE ALL OF THESE TO ELEMENTARY-SCHOOL AGE CHILDREN'S NEEDS, NOT REGULATION LEAGUE ACTION.

② *paved*
c. 21,000 ₵

RECOMMENDATIONS

- Whereas league football and soccer require upwards of 75,000 sq. ft. (almost 2 acres) including end zones and side lines, a reasonable size for a children's open playing field should be approximately 45,000 sq. ft (one acre). Minimum size for children's informal soccer would be 300 ft. x 150 ft.

o   150'

300'

c.45,000 ⍁
grassy

small
informal
backstop

- Provision should be made for length to end to end games and for 2-3 games across, and for an informal baseball diamond and backstop at one end corner.

① visual
connection   ② sound
separation

Housing   Housing

informal field
play

- Site the open playing field so that noise will not carry to surrounding houses, yet place it in the middle of the action, perhaps in an open area between two proximal housing complexes.

grass

- Ring the playing fields with hedges, bushes, and tall grasses to provide NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY.

- Provide benches and grassy knolls nearby all areas for onlookers.

- In northern climates make at least one of the outdoor areas flat and depressed for flooding for winter skating; consider a warming house and storage for snow scraping equipment nearby (which might double-function with an adventure playground summer hut).

- Provide OUTDOOR STORAGE.

RELATED ITEMS

COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS
FAVORABLE MICROCLIMATES
VIEWS TO AND FROM PLAY AREAS
HARD-SURFACE PLAYING AREAS
LANDSCAPING MATERIALS TO FIT ACTIVITIES
OUTDOOR STORAGE

ISSUE

PROVISION OF AREAS FOR SPORTS IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF ANY COMPREHENSIVE CHILDREN'S PLAY-GROUND. CHILDREN GRAVITATE TOWARD HARD-SURFACE PLAY AREAS AND REQUEST HARD SURFACES FOR IMFORMAL BALL GAMES.

JUSTIFICATION

Pick up games, informal sports, and large-group play are integral parts of the full range of children's outdoor play behavior, and can engage children for long and fun-filled hours.

In addition to their obvious benefit for gross motor and perceptual-motor development, team games also encourage children to develop social skills of communication, cooperation, and competition.

There are other behavioral considerations which are often overlooked, but which have importance in deciding where to site and how to lay out games areas. An important conclusion from one of Clare Cooper's (1975) studies of housing design and children's outdoor needs, is that teenagers like informal gathering places where they can "watch the action." Teenagers and preteens like to socialize, flirt, show off, and see and be seen by their peers. This is often the hidden agenda for boys' basketball and for girls "casually" passing by the basketball area. When informal sports are not in the center of the action, they are often underutilized or even abandoned.

PATTERN

HARD-SURFACE PLAYING AREAS

PROVIDE OPEN, HARD-SURFACE AREAS FOR BASKET-BALL, KICKBALL, AND TENNIS.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● Provide hard-surface playing areas for basketball, kickball, and tennis. For children, these should be approximately 3,700 sq. ft. for basketball; 14,400 sq. ft. for two tennis courts; and 14,00-21,000 sq. ft. for kickball area.

grassy play

c. 45,000 ⊄

c. 21,000 ⊄

paved play

- Site the hard-surface areas, especially the basketball and tennis areas, so they are centralized and visible without intruding on other activities, so they are in the center of the action, perhaps adjacent to a central housing parking lot.

- Provide benches and grassy knolls near by all areas for onlookers.

- Provide VIEWS TO AND FROM other activity areas.

- Basketball, tennis, and other hard-surface areas should be well-lit enough for night-time use without the lighting being so bright as to disturb neighbors.

- Provide OUTDOOR STORAGE.

RELATED ITEMS COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUND
         OPEN GRASSY PLAY AREAS
         VIEWS TO AND FROM PLAY AREAS
         FAVORABLE MICROCLIMATES
         OUTDOOR STORAGE
         LANDSCAPING MATERIALS TO FIT ACTIVITIES

ISSUE

PROVIDING PROGRAMS AND SETTINGS WHICH INTEGRATE COGNITIVE, SOCIAL, AND PHYSICAL PLAY IN A FREE AND EXCITING ENVIRONMENT.

JUSTIFICATION

Adventure play has been described in Part I of this document. The numerous sources on adventure play (e.g., Lady Allen, 1968, Bengtsson, 1974, Cooper, 1970, etc.) all agree that adventure play programs fulfill more of children's play needs than any other single type of play program. Observation and interviews by team members showed that when children have the choice, they prefer adventure play to any other type (Travel Report, 1978).

Research by Hayward, Rothenberg and Beasley (1974) showed that, given the choice, more school-age children use adventure playgrounds than all other types of playgrounds combined. Further, the vast majority came at least one (and usually more) time per week, and this decision to come was made on their own (vs. having an adult decide as was the case for the majority of children at other play areas). Also, children tended to stay more than twice as long at adventure playgrounds as any other type (75 minutes vs. 21 and 32 minutes).

As Robin Moore (1974) says:

*The opportunity for children to shape
their own environment is fundamental
to their healthy development and is
the only way to ensure them adequate
choices to meet their diverse needs.*
(p. 641)

The most necessary elements for adventure play
are 1) a site, 2) a playleader, and 3) junk.
Other things which are useful include a
telephone for locating and soliciting more
junk, water for play, plants and clean-up,
tools of a reasonable quality, toilets if
none are available nearby, electricity for
lights and equipment, a hut for leaders,
tool storage and rainy day play, and the
obligatory solid fence to screen the "messi-
ness" from housing areas.

European adventure play areas have been operating very successfully for years. A few have been established in the U.S. with enthusiastic response from children and some resistance from adults. Because adults may see adventure play areas as chaotic blots on the landscape, designers must pay special attention to siting and creation of visual barriers (Cooper, 1975). The siting of Irvine Adventure Playground (see Travel Report, 1978) is instructive.

Other design considerations include unloading zones for trucks delivering "junk" separate from children's entrance, storage for equipment, tools, etc., and a safe open space for fires (CMHC Pit 2).

PATTERN

ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS

AN ADVENTURE PLAY PROGRAM SHOULD INCLUDE
A LEADER, A FENCED AREA, UTILITIES AS NEEDED,
AND PLENTY OF JUNK MATERIALS.

RECOMMENDATIONS

our
← play
leader

- Adventure play should be available to all
  children within distances prescribed in
  "TYPE AND LOCATION."

- Adventure play areas must have (a) play-
  leader(s).

- Adventure play must be screened from view
  when near housing, by fences which can
  be locked if necessary for safety reasons.

screen view from housing

*fence
screens
view from
housing
& provides
security*

- Adventure play areas should have two
  separate entries--one for children, one
  for vehicle unloading.

- Lockable, weatherproof storage for
  equipment is essential.

- Utilities should include electricity,
  water, and phone if at all possible.

- If a leader's hut is constructed, it will
  help extend the adventure play season.
  Allow children and adult volunteers to be
  involved in building this as a first
  project.

- Size of adventure play area will range
  from 1/3 to 1½ acres depending on use and
  number of children available to use it

(Pollowy, 1977; Allen, 1968).

ISSUE

CHILDREN, EVEN THE VERY YOUNG, NEED TO BE ABLE TO MANIPULATE AND FORM THEIR OWN ENVIRONMENT, TO DISCOVER THEIR OWN CAPABILITIES AND STRETCH THEIR IMAGINATIONS.

JUSTIFICATION

As has been stated in ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS, adventure play satisfies more play needs-- cognitive, social and physical--than any other single type of play area.

But many parents may feel uncomfortable having very young children use tools, nails, rough lumber, and other LOOSE PARTS prevalent on adventure playgrounds.

An alternative to adventure play for very young children is the creative playground. This type of playground began in Sweden and included pre-designed LOOSE PARTS which, without nails, could be put together in numerous combinations to form play houses, climbing structures, and anything else a child might imagine (see Allen, 1968; Rock, 1975). Imagine giant tinker-toys or huge lincoln logs, and the type of building experience available in creative playgrounds becomes apparent.

The only creative playground to date on the North American continent exists at Harbour- front in Toronto. It is built in conjunction with the adventure playground there.

A playleader, a storage hut, and LOOSE PARTS are all that is needed for a successful play- ground. Staff find that most children separate themselves by age--older school-age children to adventure play, younger pre-school children to creative play.

To adults, creative playgrounds have the advantages of added safety and neatness, as all loose parts are put away at night.

From a description of William Rock (1975), the originator and landscape architect of the Harbourfront Creative Playground:

Creative-play also provides an
opportunity for children to
manipulate their environment
to achieve their own ends and to
sense that the world around them
can be changed and need not be
taken as given.

Opportunities for adults to
interact and socialize while
watching children play with
their peers were also provided.
This is an important part of the
concept as most, if not all of
the children of this age group
(preschoolers) are brought to the
play area and supervised by older
children, parents, or other adults.

Play-leaders are essential to the
operation of a creative playground.
Their main task is to encourage
the child's creative ability at the
restraint of their own. The play-
leader in this context is a
facilitator helping children in
their play and providing a fertile
environment full of loose materials
and opportunities for change, exper-
imentation, and discovery. (p. 8)

PATTERN

CREATIVE PLAY AREAS

CREATIVE PLAY AREAS REQUIRE PRE-DESIGNED
LOOSE PARTS, STORAGE, AND A PLAYLEADER.
THEY SHOULD BE LOCATED WHERE THERE IS A
CONCENTRATION OF YOUNGER CHILDREN.

RECOMMENDATIONS

o Creative play areas must have a qualified
   playleader in attendance when open.

o It is advisable, though unlike adventure
   play areas, not mandatory to have the site
   partially enclosed.

o Creative play areas must have a large
   lockable storage shed accessible to children
   during open hours. Provide a raised door-
   way which will not be blocked by snow and
   ice.

o Provide sand as a good base for building
   and LOOSE PART when dampened.

607-2

● Provide a water source to add bonuses in building, arts and crafts, and sand play.

● Design and construct large-scale modular parts. Examples would include cubes, solid rectangles, ladders, planks, rounds, much like an oversized set of child-care center unit blocks. They should be made of a light durable wood, should be constructed without nails, should be finished with a non-toxic polyurethane, and will need to be refinished annually (resanding and resurfacing).

● Creative play areas are ideal in conjunction with child-care centers, preschools and kindergartens, and should be an integral part of COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS and community NETWORKS OF PLAY.

RELATED ITEMS   NETWORK OF PLAY
COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS
SEMI-ENCLOSED PLAY SPACES FOR YOUNG CHILDREN
ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS
LOOSE PARTS
OUTDOOR STORAGE

ISSUE

CHILDREN MUST EXPERIENCE NATURAL ELEMENTS IN ORDER TO DEVELOP A CONCEPT OF THEIR ROLE IN THE ECOLOGY OF THE EARTH.

JUSTIFICATION

In studying the child's conception of the world, Piaget (1967) discovered through interviewing children that non-rural children view the natural elements of the world as person-made. Despite where they live, children must develop an understanding of natural processes. Children in urban, suburban, and town areas may take longer to form the concept of a natural order and the natural world which exists independently of people's control. Children who don't have this concept are then unable to appreciate the needs of plants and animals and therefore cannot really understand their own places in the ecology of the world. Children must begin to experience life forms other than human beings in order to develop a conserving attitude toward nature.

Studying a prototypical natural environment area for children in Berkeley, California, we observed the following:

> At Washington Environmental Yard, children have learned about ecological cycles and principles which they might never have learned from books. They have been provided with tremendously imaginative play areas which a concrete or wood structure playground could never provide. As one parent said, "The range of play and environmental education available are much richer than they can get elsewhere." The children have learned, as one boy said "how to respect natural systems. We used to break off limbs, but now we understand how to enjoy nature, how it is, how it grows, and how to take care of it so it won't die." (Travel Report, 1978, p. 166)

Robin Moore, creator of Washington Environ-
mental yard, writes:

> My concern is the physical environment
> in which children play and grow up--
> and the extent to which it allows for
> the realization of their full poten-
> tial as humane individuals.
>
> Nature's overwhelming diversity is its
> single most important offering to men.
> (Moore, n.d., p. 46)

During observations of children in Wilmington,
Vermont, Roger Hart (1973) became aware of
the critical importance of natural environ-
ments:

> The need to feel effective as an agent
> of change is another strong factor
> in the healthy development of a child.
> Compared to the complex and ever-
> changing world of people, the natural
> environment remains relatively stable.
> A child can immediately see the trans-
> formations that he has effected. I
> have observed that children from about
> the age of three freely and frequently
> modify the environment if there are
> suitable areas available. (p. 67)

Hart also saw evidences of the value for
social development for children using the
natural environment:

> I have observed cooperative play to
> be particularly encouraged when sand
> or dirt (ideally with water) is
> available as a play medium. A
> recent project on the sandbank
> behind the local elementary school
> engaged as many as thirty children
> under nine years of age in the
> building of an eleborate stream
> system. . . . Such social coopera-
> tion among peers is unknown in
> conventional playgrounds. (p. 69)

Miller (1972) also theorizes about the rela-
tionship between early experiences with nature
and later responsibility towards it:

> Children and youth in the natural
> outdoor environment are exposed to
> a wealth of play and learning oppor-
> tunities. They don't need devices;

608-2

*they make their own play equipment
from the many natural resources at
hand. But all the natural things--
trees, streams, boulders, and
grassy hillsides--provided by nature
are disappearing. Gone are the
many of nature's provisions for
youngsters' play. The object of
the creative outdoor play area, is
in part, to highlight or feature
some of the resources of the natural
rural outdoors in a man-made environ-
ment. Special attention must be
given to the design of urban play
areas to make up for the loss of
trees to climb, streams in which
to cool hot dusty feet, and stone
walls upon which to walk and balance.*

*There is a direct relationship
between knowing the outdoors and
appreciating it. There is a direct
relationship between appreciating
the outdoors and protecting it and
improving its quality. Youngsters
who grow up playing in the outdoors
in a variety of outdoor settings and
learning about it will be children
and eventually adults who will seek
to preserve and improve the outdoors
for themselves and others. These
children and adults will be concerned
about pollution, overpopulation,
extinction of animal and plant species,
and other problems.* (p. 14)

Grady Clay (1969) reports on a research study
conducted by Lukashok and Lynch (1959) which
was based on the assumption

*"that present adult memories reflect
actual childhood preoccupations."
Or--that memories of childhood are
important emotional underpinnings
of modern man's life, and are to
be laughed away or disregarded at
our peril and great loss.* (p. 134)

Their findings show:

*These people remember most vividly
those elements of their childhood
which involved landscape--lawns and
pavement surfaces, foliage, woods
and green hills, and water in the
landscape.* (p. 134)

Another reinforcement of the theory that early experiences with nature are guidelines for future behavior was found in a comparative study by Bannerjee and Lynch (1977) of the spatial environment of adolescent people in several cultures. One finding was that "natural-pastoral values dominated children's preference for future living environments regardless of their present setting" (p. 114).

Joseph Lee, known as the "Father of the Playground Movement," once made a list of facilities he wished every child could have. This list includes:

> Winter and summer woods, climbing trees (one fitted with ropes).
> Ponds to skate on, also a flooded marsh running far in among the trees.
> The stars, moon and sunsets appurtenant to these.
> A cow pasture and other playing fields.
> Several barns with horses, cows, pigs and smells appropriate thereto . . . .
> (in Butler, Pioneers in Public Recreation, 1965)

Children use these natural facilities very successfully as seen in the Washington Environmental Yard and the Wildwood School near Aspen, Colorado, which was designed by Robert Lewis. The creation of these areas was unique in that Washington Environmental Yard was developed from a black-topped school yard and that Wildwood School was placed underground to help preserve the pre-existent natural environment. Both of these approaches to providing natural areas for children demonstrate interesting challenges to designers.

Some natural elements to be considered in the design process include water, sand, dirt, land formations, fire, rocks, plants (cultivated and wild), animals (domestic and wild), bushes, and trees. (Patterns on PROTECTED SAND AND DIRT PLAY AREAS; WATER IN THE LANDSCAPE; SUPERVISED FIRE AND COOKING AREA; FENCED ANIMAL AREA; CHILDREN'S GARDENS; PLANTING AND GROUND SHAPING; and ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS will follow.)

WILDWOOD SCHOOL · COLORADO

nature room & nook

Trees are very special plants. Roger Hart (1973) found:

> The natural environment offers a wealth of play potential for young children, with trees and small patches of water the most valued elements. One tree can engage a child for days at a time, or periodically, over a span of years. Manufacturers of playground equipment have found it impossible to recreate such richness. The children of Wilmington demonstrated to me that there are countless routes up "a good climbing tree;" many notches, cracks, or rough spots can be used, depending upon the child's desire for challenge at any time. Any kind of bush or tree allows children to exercise great creativity in the construction of houses, forts, tents, and imaginative laboratories. A mature tree is excellent, of course, for hanging a rope swing and has the added attraction of a host of insects. (p. 69)

the value of trees for play

trees attract wildlife birds insects for study

edible fruits

landmark

natural air conditioning

seeds & flowers

provide shade

science projects

leaves for play

a part of fantasy play

Other values of trees:

- Trees provide shade.
- Trees become part of fantasy play.
- Trees provide leaves to play in in the fall.
- Trees provide natural air conditioning in hot weather through transpiration.

- Trees attract wildlife, birds, insects, squirrels, etc.
- Trees may flower and seed--providing more playthings.
- Trees provide edible fruits and nuts.
- Trees may easily be classified and differentiated by children. (Washington Environmental Yard has over 100 different kinds of trees.)

Rocks and land formations have many of the same climbing, sliding, classifying, weather-protective values as trees.

the value of rocks for play

landmark
fantasy play
sliding
kids territory   classifying

Natural geological formations or topographical features of the play site should be used and capitalized upon for a quality play environment. In cases where a site has not yet been selected, the topography of varied areas under consideration should be an important criterion for final determination of the site.

When a play area has been in existence for a long time, and then the site is devoid of interesting and worthwhile natural features and formations, efforts to improve the area should include plans to restore or create topographical features.
(Miller, 1972, p. 32)

PATTERN

ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS

ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS SHOULD BE AVAILABLE TO ALL CHILDREN, PREFERABLY IN CONJUNCTION WITH CHILD-CARE FACILITIES AND ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, BUT ALSO ACCESSIBLE AT ALL HOURS TO THE FULL COMMUNITY OF CHILDREN (INFANTS TO PRE-TEEN-AGERS) AND ADULTS. THESE AREAS SHOULD COMBINE PLAY WITH A DEVELOPING AWARENESS OF NATURAL CYCLES AND ECOLOGICAL BALANCE.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- When a rich natural area including varied topography, trees, wild plants, insect and animal life exists in the siting area, preserve and enhance that area as a special feature.

- Create small access points while protecting the area with some type of barrier. Where no natural area exists, create one using Washington Environmental Yard as an example of what can be done in a very short time.

608-6

- Choose plantings which have value for wildlife, for play potential, for fruit and nut production.

- Provide ways children can see plants' and animals' total life cycle in the natural state: seedling beds, glass-sided ant hill or bee hive, water cycle demonstrations, etc.

- Coordinate natural area parks with schools. Schools can use them as integral parts of their curriculum and can help in maintenance and development.

RELATED ITEMS   CHILDREN'S GARDENS
FENCED ANIMAL AREA
PROTECTED SAND AND DIRT PLAY AREAS
WATER IN THE LANDSCAPE
SUPERVISED FIRE AND COOKING AREA
PLANTING AND GROUND SHAPING
ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS

ISSUE

CHILDREN NEED TO RELATE DIRECTLY TO THE
NATURAL WORLD AND LEARN THROUGH THE EXPERI-
ENCE THAT THEY HAVE A PLACE IN THE ECOLOGICAL
WHOLE.

JUSTIFICATION

*Natural resources such as water,
vegetation, dirt and small animals
offer kids unique opportunities
for exploration, sensory stimula-
tion and learning, that cannot be
provided by man-made materials.*
(Childhood City Newsletter, 1977)

In studying the child's conception of the
world, Piaget (1967) found that even children
who knew that plants grow from seeds were
less knowledgeable about where seeds come
from. Children theorized that they "come
from the store," "a man makes them," etc.
Children need to experience the entire life
cycles of plants, to understand that humans
are only part of a larger whole, and that
the entire world is not man-made.

This experience can be gained through the
use of gardens. Gardening helps children
develop a sense of appreciation for nature
and for growing things. They learn to
classify plants as being food, flowers, weeds,
etc. They learn about processes and sequences
of growth. Habits of observation are
developed and there is an awareness of the
time element as differences in growing
times of different plants are observed.
Children become aware of the texture, color,
moisture, content, and density of different
soils. They learn to measure distances while
laying out plots and planting rows. They
learn cooperation and develop a sense of
group responsibility when using tools and
also discover that specific tools have
specific uses and need to be handled safely.

gardening as a play activity

maximum per child is an appropriate size
(Miller, p. 71).

frequent
narrow
pathways
for kids

nearby
lockable
storage

water

24"/child

2'

narrow beds
for reaching

- Plots should be able to be shared or used
  by an individual (Lady Allen, 1968).

- Rapid growth vegetables (e.g., lettuce,
  radishes, beans, etc) are especially
  rewarding choices (Central Mortgage and
  Housing Corporation, 1978).

- Storage for tools should be adjacent and
  lockable.

- Garden areas should be near animal areas
  to demonstrate most clearly the interde-
  pendence of plants and animals.

- Garden areas may be near fire/cooking
  areas to emphasize the uses of plants by
  people.

- Garden areas may be near wildlife "natural"
  areas to emphasize distinctions and
  similarities between wild and domesticated
  plants, pollination and seeding of both,
  uses of both, etc.

- In some climates, for children to participate
  in the entire life cycle of plants, a
  greenhouse area should be provided.
  Though it need not be, this may be in
  conjunction with child-care or other
  school facilities.

radishes   beans

rapid growing
vegetables   lettuce

proximities

animal
areas

near

schools
or
houses

garden

near

near

Natural
environmental
areas

fire-cooking
areas

Lady Allen suggests another value to gardens:

One of the great advantages of having a garden in a playground is that it gives the children a continuous, constructive interest. From the age of five to twelve, or sometimes even later, they have an instinctive desire to grow someting, be it food, flowers, or pets. There is much talk about discipline. The discipline of the seasons, the weather, the type of soil and its feeding are valuable in showing children that they must obey certain rules in order to get results--and results are what they want.

Since gardening must have adult supervision for children's enjoyment, garden spaces must be planned where such supervision is possible. Alexander, Ishikawa, and Silverstein (1977) suggest plots for family gardens near living spaces where parents and children can garden together and harvest at home. The Pacific Oaks College Children's School includes a garden as part of the outdoor play yard (Travel Report, 1978).

PATTERN   CHILDREN'S GARDENS

IN ADULT SUPERVISED AREAS, CHILDREN SHOULD HAVE THEIR OWN GARDEN PLOTS TO EXPERIENCE PLANT GROWTH, CARE, AND PRODUCE. SOME WILDLIFE PLANT AREAS COULD ALSO BE AVAILABLE IN NON-SUPERVISED PLAY AREAS.

RECOMMENDATIONS   • An area should be provided for children to grow flowers and vegetables. Some of these plants could be used to feed any animals which may be kept at supervised garden/animal areas.

                          • The garden area should be divided into small plots for each child to grow things.

                          • Gardening plots for children should be broken up with walkways to allow safe passage through them (Sutcliff, 1976).

                          • Plots should be no more than 2 ft. wide to allow children to reach without walking on plants (Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation, 1978). Twenty-four sq. ft.

ISSUE

THE INTERACTION OF CHILDREN WITH PLANTS AND ANIMALS ALLOWS THEM TO GAIN KNOWLEDGE, UNDERSTANDING, AND APPRECIATION OF LIVING THINGS. CONTACT WITH ANIMALS MAY ALSO PLAY A VITAL ROLE IN A CHILD'S EMOTIONAL DEVELOPMENT.

JUSTIFICATION

In studying the child's conception of the world, Piaget (1967) discovered that the clear connection adults perceive between animals and animal products is lost to children. Connections between chicken-egg, cow-milk, bee-honey are not readily apparent to a child who has little or no experience with these particular animals. Children who take the perspective of the entire environment as being man-made, have lost their essential link with the surrounding environment which they must eventually rely on and conserve.

Children, however, do appreciate the value and wonder of animals as an intrinsic part of the world. As their experience with animals increases, children become aware of likenesses and differences between animals and begin to classify them in appropriate groups. Children learn that other living creatures may depend on their actions. This leads to a sense of responsibility and feelings of tenderness and love. Animals may be less demanding than the humans they know.

Robin Moore, in surveying children at Washington Elementary School, Berkeley, found that children mentioned an amazing number of organisms they liked which may be called "wildlife:" birds, butterflies, gophers, snakes, ants, ladybugs, beetles, salamanders, mice, turtles, frogs, fishes, etc. "I'd like to see animals, 'cause I just love animals. . . ." wrote one girl.

Another value which experience with animals can give to children is the chance to love and care for a being which has no authority over them. Alexander, Ishikawa, and Silverstein (1977) cite evidence which suggests that children who have difficulty relating to other people can relate to and love animals, and that this can in turn help them respond to people again.

Bengtsson (1970), Miller (1972), and Lady Allen (1968) all mention the positive values for children of contact with animals. Miller suggests a children's farm where children can see the entire life cycles of useful domestic farm animals. Lady Allen suggests animals in residence at supervised playgrounds and also (alternately perhaps) a travelling petting zoo in the summer. Bengtsson recommends animals but cautions:

> If a playground is to be equipped with animals, a fundamental condition must be that their well-being is guaranteed. . . . According to experiments made in various playgrounds, this does not seem to pose any problem . . . but it should not be assumed that their upkeep is to be left entirely to the children. . . . Supervision is still essential. (pp. 168-169)

PATTERN   FENCED ANIMAL AREAS

PROVIDE FENCED AND PROTECTED AREAS FOR CHILDREN TO FEED AND CARE FOR ANIMALS

RECOMMENDATIONS

Kids + animals + Supervisor

- A supervised area should be provided in which children can come into contact with animals.

- Rabbits, sheep, goats, guinea pigs, and other tame animals should be provided.

- Provisions should be made for the proper care of the animals including care during weekends and vacations. The thorough cleanliness of pens, cages, and the animals themselves should be supervised, but their upkeep should be left to the children, if possible.

- Animals should be contained in locked cages or in an enclosed courtyard to protect them from vandalism.

- A contained area should be provided that allows a child to capture an animal easily and then play with it.

- Design child-sized hutches which protect smaller animals from the weather and yet provide easy viewing and access to children.

610-2

- Disturbances caused by contact with animals should be minimized. They should be kept out of main circulation paths in a quiet part of the outdoor play area, and given private spaces away from children.

- Plan animal hutches, watering places, etc., within a fenced and protected area, with easy access to children and on children's natural paths through the community.

natural areas
especially thickets & ponds
will attract small
creatures

- Plan areas where wildlife will thrive and where children can observe ants, snakes, etc., in their natural habitat to increase children's respect for and enjoyment of the natural world.

- Plan animal areas adjacent to or in conjunction with plant areas so that children can see natural connections-- bees pollinate, animals eat, etc.

get away
space
for
animals
(kids
can't
touch
them)

plant
areas

animal areas

RELATED ITEMS

ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS
CHILDREN'S GARDENS

ISSUE

PLAY EQUIPMENT HELPS INTEGRATE TYPES OF PLAY WHILE PROVIDING AS MANY LARGE MUSCLE ACTIVITIES AS POSSIBLE.

JUSTIFICATION

When most people imagine "playgrounds" the image called forth is one of an area filled with traditional metal equipment designed primarily for large-muscle activity. Since many people used to feel that children's play value lies in "letting off steam," it seemed reasonable to provide primarily for large-muscle play and ignore other play values.

Large-muscle play is still considered vital by play experts. Children need to climb, master graded challenges, and develop muscle coordination (see PLAY ABOVE THE GROUND). Children also need an element of risk and physical accomplishment (see CHALLENGING ENVIRONMENTS WITHOUT UNDUE RISK).

Osmon gives the following list of large muscle activities which children need to engage in:

a) *running*
b) *throwing*
c) *jumping*
d) *climbing*
e) *pedalling*
f) *pushing and pulling*
g) *hitting and punching*
i) *kicking*
j) *creeping and crawling*
k) *rythmic exercises*
l) *somersaulting*
m) *rolling and tumbling*
n) *balancing*   (Osmon, 1971, p. 101)

Friedburg adds two essentials which are missing in Osmon's list--swinging and sliding:

It is essential that the play areas provide equipment that allows children to jump, swing, slide, climb, crawl, run, find out how high, far, and fast they can go. The adult's caution tends to reduce the amount of challenge because adults underestimate a child's discretion. Even while learning their capabilities, children rarely overextend themselves.

*At the same time it is essential
to take into account a child's
reach, the distance he or she can
jump, climb, and so on, because
all activities must be scaled to
the child's size and skill level.*
(Friedburg, 1970, p. 4)

There are many choices currently available
from play equipment manufacturers which do
provide for a range of large-muscle activities.

Traditional metal equipment--swings, slides,
merry-go-rounds, teeter-totters, monkey bars,
etc., whether they are plain or decorated to
look like rocket ships, covered wagons, or
whatever--do in fact provide for large
muscle activity (though they also are the
most dangerous types of play apparatus--
see CHALLENGING ENVIRONMENTS WITHOUT UNDUE
RISK and SAFETY).

Contemporary play equipment made of wood and rope also provide a variety of large-muscle activities--climbing nets, slides, tire and rope swings, ramps, steps, etc. They usually provide platforms at several levels (see PLAY ABOVE THE GROUND) and sometimes nooks and crannies (see RETREAT AND BREAK-AWAY, and SPECIFIC AND AMBIGUOUS STAGES AND PROPS FOR DRAMATIC PLAY in Criteria Document-Child Support Services).

But both traditional and contemporary equipment as selected from manufacturers' catalogs may have severe limitations:

● Play equipment, which may actually dominate the site, frequently only allows large-muscle play--and discourages other equally developmentally-important types of play.

● Each type of large muscle play is usually provided at only one level of difficulty-- PACED ALTERNATIVES for different developmental levels are not available.

● Safety considerations are neglected-- large numbers of reports on the dangers of traditional metal equipment are published each year in newspapers across the

611-3

country. It takes little imagination
to see that free-standing slides, hard-
seat swings, traditional see-saws, and
10'-12' high metal bars are very danger-
ous. While children need challenges, risk
of actual physical impairment is unnecessary.

● Safety problems may be less easy to spot
  in contemporary wood equipment. The major
  safety problem with structures which manu-
  facturers try to make "all purpose" is the
  many conflicts which occur between activities.
  Circulation is confused and a toddler may
  be trying to crawl up a ramp which older
  children are sliding down. A rope swing and
  a slide may both deposit jumping children to
  the same spot at the same time. One set of
  steps may lead to and from so many areas
  children crash into each other frequently.

● There is usually not a clear linking of
  developmental activities. Typically each
  activity is isolated. The extreme example
  is a traditional playground with equipment
  set individually. Sliding doesn't get the
  child anywhere but to the ground, not to
  another activity. Large muscle play is
  not perceived as part of the whole play
  experience but as an isolated pastime.

In research of playgrounds which used only
traditional equipment, Bishop, Peterson and
Michaels (1972) found that swings and slides
are considerably more attractive to children
than are horizontal ladders, monkey bars,
see-saws, or horizontal bars. They further
found that children perfer thematic and
colorful enviornments that were clearly
recognizable as places to play. A third
finding was that children prefer groups of
3-4 children over larger and smaller groups.

Cooper found that children prefer traditional
equipment which moves (e.g., swings) over
static architectural structures. However,
she also found that designed play structures
which incorporate features popular with
children will be used:

> Among those structures which have
> proved popular with children are those
> which involve a number of different
> ways of climbing down again (e.g.,
> slide, slippery pole, pulley-swing);
> a variety of levels and sizes of spaces;
> some small and partially hidden spaces
> accessible only to smaller chidlren;
> larger high-up spaces where older
> children can congregate, survey the
> scene, and feel a sense of mastery
> over the environment. (Cooper, 1975, p. 237)

Of children interviewed at Bolling Air Force
Base and at Fort Hood where they had a choice
of contemporary or traditional equipment, the
clear choice was for contemporary equipment
(Travel Report, 1978).

PATTERN   DESIGNATED PLAY STRUCTURES

PLAY STRUCTURES SHOULD PROVIDE MANY LARGE-
MUSCLE ACTIVITIES IN GRADED CHALLENGES. PLAY
STRUCTURES SHOULD BE ZONED WITH IDENTIFIABLE
CIRCULATION WHICH LEADS TO OTHER TYPES OF PLAY.

RECOMMENDATIONS   ● Play equipment, whether traditional,
                     contemporary, or especially built, should
                     be used only as a part of an overall
                     design to incorporate activity zones (as
                     in CIRCLES AND WEDGES: DEFINED ZONES OF
                     ACTIVITY).

a single piece of equipment
doesn't make
a playground!

playgrounds need zones

Ⅰ. active

special activities Ⅱ

Ⅲ quiet

Ⅳ

The **right** piece of designated play equipment could be used in each zone

- Play structures should only be used if they are large enough to support definite zones.

- If traditional equipment is used, plan it in conjunction with one or more other elements that would fulfill the symbolic needs which contemporary wood provides: the impression of warmer, softer, more protected hominess than the hard, cold institution-feeling of metal tubing.

- Play structures should double-function to provide for as many large-muscle activities as possible while also providing other play activities (e.g., AMBIGUOUS SETTINGS AND OBJECTS; RETREAT AND BREAKAWAY).

- Play structure circulation should encourage movement through progressively more difficult developmental tasks with stop-off places for RETREAT AND BREAKAWAY, and exits as a child reaches too difficult a challenge.

Linking to other activities

designated playstructure

activity

activity

swings & slides are basic

- Play structures should always include swings (soft: tires, ropes, etc.) and slides of some kind--preferably located as to lead the child to another activity.

- Play structures may include several activities. Cherry (1976) suggests as being developmentally important for younger children: rocking boat, rope ladders, rocking pan or flying saucer, barrel, ramps, and balance boards.

include moving equipment
for the very young

RELATED ITEMS

CONTINUITY AND BRANCHING
PACED ALTERNATIVES
CLEAR ACCOMPLISHMENT POINTS
PLAY AREAS AS CHILDREN'S LANDMARKS
PROXIMITY OF PLAY ACTIVITIES
RANGE OF SOCIAL SCALE
CHALLENGING ENVIRONMENTS WITHOUT UNDUE RISK
PLAY ABOVE THE GROUND
CIRCLES AND WEDGES: DEFINED ZONES OF ACTIVITY
MAINTENANCE MINIMIZED
VARIETY OF 3-DIMENSIONAL SPACES
AMBIGUOUS SETTINGS AND OBJECTS

ISSUE

THE EXPLORATORY BEHAVIORS OF INFANTS ARE DEPENDENT UPON A STIMULATING SOCIAL AND PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT, YET LITTLE CONCERN HAS BEEN GIVEN TO THE PARTICULAR QUALITIES WHICH PLAY ENVIRONMENTS FOR THIS AGE GROUP SHOULD HAVE. IN GENERAL, IF THE ENVIRONMENT WERE RIGHT, INFANTS WOULD PLAY OUTSIDE AS MUCH AS OLDER CHILDREN.

JUSTIFICATION

Millar (1968) describes infants as being "hungry" for stimuli when they are awake and comfortable.   Chase and Williams (1974) suggest that the availability of objects appropriate to the sequential exploratory behaviors of infants may play an important role in the development and organization of thinking and understanding.

Because infants' levels of ability develop rapidly, they need stimulating play areas which offer a variety of graded challenges suitable to the full range of developmental stages. It is important that play things for infants and toddlers provide them with opportunities to experience the satisfaction of mastering their "world." Such experiences influence children's later development of confidence in their abilities.

Exploring by infants and toddlers usually involves moving toward, touching, and handling objects. This implies that for infant play environments, a variety of small, manipulable objects which can be visually examined, thrown, dropped, and squeezed, offer the greatest possibilities for infants and toddlers to repeatedly experience a bodily sensation which he or she is exploring. According to Millar (1968), this repetition is important to infants in order for them to test out, confirm, and "fix" an experience.

Evans and Saia (1972) stress that in addition to large and small muscle toys, it is important to provide opportunities for practicing sitting, standing, walking, and climbing skills. They suggest that padded steps of varying heights, simple climbing structures, and shallow pits which form a protective surrounding onto which toddlers can hold, are an aid for very young children to gain an awareness of their bodies and the forces acting on them.

There are few playgrounds in the U.S. which
are explicitly designed for infants. The
closest are the play yards immediately outside
infant-care centers, which, with few exceptions,
are dreadful smaller-sized versions of
traditional play areas for older children.
That which lacks developmental potential for
older children certainly is inappropriate
for infants who are developing at an even
more rapid rate.

One positive example of an infant outdoor play
space is the Pacific Oaks College Infant Care
Center (Travel Report, 1978). A 1500 sq. ft.
outdoor area adjoins a 700 sq. ft. indoor
space and thereby provides a ratio of 90 sq. ft.
of usable outdoor space per infant. The
space is designed in a series of developmental
steps from safe crawling space for the
youngest infants (e.g., 4-5 months) to low
climbing ramps, slides, and look-out places
for older infants (e.g., 1-2 years). As the
youngest children master crawling and
shunting themselves over slight barriers
between areas, more of the rest of the play
area opens to them. Conversely, there is
no way for an infant to get to a space which
is too high, dangerous, or otherwise inappro-
priate for his or her developmental level--
they cannot get to the steep wooden stairs u
until they have mastered slighter inclines;
they cannot get to the loose sand (which the
youngest would immediately ingest) until they
have mastered fairly sopi sticated crawling
(which developmentally occurs at roughly the
same time as when they are no longer interes-
ted in putting absolutely everything in their
mouths), and so on.

The entire environment at the Pacific Oaks
College Infant Care Center meets the principles
of PACED ALTERNATIVES and CLEAR ACCOMPLISHMENT
POINTS. It was the inspiration for our thoughts
on this matter, and is a clear and powerful
image to influence other designs of infant
spaces.

PATTERN   INFANT PLAY SPACES

CREATE INFANT PLAY SPACES WHICH HAVE PACED
ALTERNATIVES SCALED THROUGH A SERIES OF MOTOR
AND PERCEPTUAL-MOTOR TASKS APPROPRIATE FOR
INFANT DEVELOPMENT. CREATE THESE SPACES
FROM SOFT CRAWLING SURFACES, WARM MATERIALS,
AND PLAY THINGS WHICH ARE SCALED AND SAFE
FOR USE BY INFANTS AND YOUNG TODDLERS.

20" —— standing eye level

6" —— crawling eye level

- The designed environment and the equipment within it must be responsive to the infant's changing scale and posture—from crawling with eye level at 6" above ground to standing at 20". Pits and platforms as described by Evans (1972) offer ways to safely separate infants from toddlers who are moving about.

- A variety of developmentally-appropriate equipment and play things will provide a range of increasingly more challenging tasks for the rapidly changing abilities of infants. Gradually sloping slides, ramps and sets of carpeted steps with other soft surfaces around them offer opportunities for infants to master their use.

- Most infant areas should be visually supervised from close proximity, and those which might require quick intervention and help should provide direct, ready access for adults (see VIEWS TO AND FROM PLAY AREAS).

- Because young children are usually fascinated with their mirror image, a reflective surface which reflects the infants and their activities is an important addition to infant areas.

- Textures which are typically beyond infants' reaches should become accessible, e.g., sand, grass, smooth stone, etc.

- Safe infant-toddler play areas can be created by physically separating them from those of older children, yet sounds of and views to older children's areas should be provided by visual and aural connections.

- Soft, multi-textured crawling surfaces with the proper supports are needed to facilitate graduation from crawling to walking. A paved area in the infant area is also desirable as a surface for pushing or riding wheeled toys and vehicles.

RELATED ITEMS

PACED ALTERNATIVES
CLEAR ACCOMPLISHMENT POINTS
VIEWS TO AND FROM PLAY SPACES

ISSUE

SKATEBOARDING IS A PHENOMENA WHICH EBBS AND FLOWS IN POPULARITY, BUT WHICH, UNHAPPILY FOR MANY PARENTS, NEVER GOES AWAY.

JUSTIFICATION

The main issue with regard to skateboarding is not its contribution to overall development, but its danger and its apparent inevitability of being popular. Children will skateboard down steep streets, curl around stop signs, glide near parked cars, and so on. They also will do incredibly beautiful tricks involving handstands on boards, and aerial acrobatics. The danger cannot be underemphasized (manufacturers are now making great profits on special gear and pads), but neither can the apparent inevitability of this sport. Some communities have legislated against skateboarding on public thoroughfares, but if alternatives are not provided which equal or surpass the challenge and even risk of streets, children will continue to play in peril.

Skateboarding can be developed into a relatively safe and physically-developing activity. If properly designed, skateboard runs can provide safety for the child in two ways:

● removing sources of danger (e.g., parked and moving cars)

● providing PACED ALTERNATIVES (much like ski slopes) so that children can be challenged and can succeed at their own level without having to try too dangerous runs

If properly designed, skateboard runs can also provide sufficient challenge to excite children, and if properly located, it can still be the center of activity, thus meeting older pre-teenaged children's needs to be seen by their peers and to receive peer approval.

One such good example of a skateboard run is part of the Irvine Comprehensive Playground south of Los Angeles (see Travel Report, 1978). Here the skateboard track is adjacent to the adventure playground, the community building and library (and thus first aid, telephones, etc.). Yet it is built into a large hill,

has many twists and turns, and generally is
an exciting child place.

PATTERN   SKATEBOARD RUNS

                           AS PART OF A COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUND OR
                           NETWORK OF PLAY, PROVIDE A SKATEBOARD RUN.
                           BUILD IT INTO A HILL, OR USE GROUND SHAPING
                           TO CREATE A HILL. PROVIDE TURNS, EMBANKMENTS,
                           TWISTS, EVEN PERHAPS A LARGE-DIAMETER TUNNEL.

RECOMMENDATIONS   ● Locate skateboard runs as part of
                             comprehensive playgrounds or networks of
                             play.

                           o Keep the skateboard run separated from
                             pedestrian and other traffic paths.

                           ● Locate a first aid station and telephone
                             adjacent to an adventure play area, a
                             creative play area, an arts and crafts
                             area, or some other children's center
                             which has an adult playleader or supervisor.

                           ● Slopes of 1-in-4 are common, with curved
                             side walls and even the possibility of
                             a complete tunnel.

paced alternatives

one in four is a typical slope

1 : 4

RELATED ITEMS   PLAY LEADERS
                       COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS
                       NETWORK OF PLAY
                       CHALLENGING ENVIRONMENT WITHOUT UNDUE RISK

ISSUE

PLANNING FOR CHILDREN'S PLAY IS CONSIDERABLY
MORE THAN JUST LAYING OUT VARIOUS INDEPENDENT,
WELL-DEFINED PLAY AREAS.

JUSTIFICATION

Following only the preceding patterns for
specific types of play areas could lead to a
rigid and bland playground which is comprised
of adjacent areas for different uses, but
which does not have any overall organization
or character. Antedates to this are the
preceding organizing principles, the following
qualities of play spaces, and the allowance
for residual areas.

A playground is not simply comprised of
adjacent, well-defined areas for different
types of play (e.g., sports, kickball,
climbing, adventure play). Rather it is,
in large part, the residual or left-over
spaces between these other spaces which tie
the overall playscheme together and which
provide much of the joy and excitement for
children. It is in these unprogrammed spaces
that children explore and invent, that they
create their own fantasies from the random,
unplanned assortment of environmental cues,
and that they may just lie back and watch or
dream.

As one of our clients recently said, "We
need more places where children can retreat
from highly structured and active play,
where they can be quiet and just allow the
world around them to come to them through all
of their senses."

As part of our site visits and research on
military bases, we observed several such
spaces. At Fort Lewis, for instance, there
were several places where edges of wooded
areas near housing provided such spaces. In
one case, a finger of wild grasses and small
trees cut partially between a school desig-
nated play structure area and a grassy field.
Paths and matted grass were seen throughout
this area--clear evidence of its importance
to children.

Such areas are natural links between other
play areas and provide views to and from
other areas.

NEIGHBORHOOD
PLAY EQUIPMENT

HOUSING

TRAIL IN WOODS
AND REMNANTS OF
USE BY CHILDREN

ELEM. SCH PLAYGROUND

ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

PART OF PARKWAY COMMUNITY HOUSING
(MOSTLY NCO)

PATTERN   RESIDUAL AREAS

                 PLAN RESIDUAL OR LEFT-OVER SPACES IN AND
                 AROUND ALL OTHER SPECIFIC PLAY AREAS. USE
                 NATURAL LANDSCAPING TO CREATE THESE SPACES.
                 ALLOW GRASSES, WILD FLOWERS, BUSHES, AND TREES
                 TO GROW IN A NATURAL MANNER.

RELATED ITEMS   NETWORK OF PLAY
                 COMPREHENSIVE PLAYGROUNDS
                 VIEWS TO AND FROM PLAY AREAS
                 SEPARATED BUT LINKED ZONES
                 NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY
                 LANDSCAPING MATERIALS

In designing specific play areas and spaces, there are a number of general issues to consider which will influence the character of each particular solution, and in return will influence the quality of the overall play setting. Most of these overriding principles will apply to all of the specific play areas. Overriding design principles are:

701 Ambiguous Settings and Objects
702 Loose Parts
703 Paced Alternatives
704 Challenging Environments Without
      Undue Risk
705 Nests of Quiet Play
706 Range of Social Scale
707 "Children Only" and Multi-Age
      Group Play Territories
708 Water Play Areas
709 Protected Sand and Dirt Play Areas
710 Play Above the Ground
711 Play Areas as Children's Landmarks
712 Clear Accomplishment Points
713 Retreat and Breakaway Points
714 Variety of 3-Dimensional Spaces
715 Small Arts and Crafts Nooks
716 Stages and Props
717 Supervised Fire and Cooking Area
718 Imageability and Orientation
719 Orderliness and Consistency
720 Emotional Release Points
721 Repetition and Multiple Coding
722 Barrier-Free Environment

ISSUE

CHILDREN'S SPONTANEOUS FANTASY PLAY IS
STIMULATED BY AMBIGUOUS SETTINGS AND OBJECTS
FROM WHICH THE CHILD CAN CREATE INNER
FANTASIES, AND NOT BY THE MAJORITY OF
OVERLY-SPECIFIC AND CONCRETE PLAY EQUIPMENT
WHICH LITTERS THE NATION'S PLAYGROUNDS.

JUSTIFICATION

Considerable research in the area of child-
environments indicates that ambiguous settings
are necessary for a child's creative, imagin-
ative, and self-initiating development (see
summaries in Coates, 1976). In such settings,
an undefined structure can become anything a
child wishes, from a castle to a car, and the
child can generalize play in order to create
a personal setting or social role.

Ambiguous settings allow a child to imagine
freely, without the intrusion of adult
expectations in the form of specific
representational objects.

Research conducted by Gary Moore in Australia
shows that children indulge in fantasy play
in two ways: informal or spontaneous fantasy
which appears to be environmentally- or
object-induced, and more structured and planned
fantasy play which can happen anywhere (e.g.,
a group playing cowboys and Indians). Further,
this research showed that fantasy play is a
very fragile thing, the fabric of which can
be shredded by the presence of an adult
observer (Moore and Rose, 1976).

ambigious
"designated play
equipment"
is
best!

not concrete turtles

Defined spaces such as play houses, garages, stores, and bridges evoke specific responses from a child. This modeling behavior is important for the exceptional child who is often over-protected and sheltered from real-world transitions. In this case, activities such as drawing curtains, washing dishes, etc., further intensify and reinforce appropriate modeling behaviors.

But for most children, "concrete turtles" are the nemisis of imagination. Ambiguous settings relate more specifically to imagination, emotional development, and representation abilities. More defined settings relate to role playing, personality development, and social interaction.

PRINCIPLE

AMBIGUOUS SETTINGS AND OBJECTS

PROVIDE AREAS AND OBJECTS THAT ARE NOT OVERLY CONCRETE AND ARE NOT EXPLICIT ABOUT AN EXPECTED USE.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● Resist manufacturers' offerings which resemble real objects, e.g., a metal space ship, covered wagon, rocking horse, etc.

● Allow play structures to resemble a variety of things so that a child can choose to play house, fort, service station, airplane, whatever.

- Provide some small spaces (scaled to fit 2-4 children) protected from direct adult view in order to promote fantasy play.

provide small spaces for 3-4 kids

- Provide novelty in the environment so more exploration will occur (Berlyne, 1968).

- Provide flexible spaces which can be closed with sliding panels or opened wide to create many combinations for children's imaginations.

- Provide LOOSE PARTS to combine with space in order to create an environment matching a child's imaginary world.

novelty in the environment so more exploration will occur.

RELATED ITEMS   STAGES AND PROPS

ISSUE

CHILDREN LEARN SPONTANEOUSLY THROUGH ACTIVE
INTERACTION WITH THE ENVIRONMENT AROUND THEM,
YET SO MANY ENVIRONMENTS DESIGNED FOR CHILDREN
ARE STATIC AND RIGID. ONE OF THE MOST
IMPORTANT PARTS OF GROWING UP IS HAVING THE
OPPORTUNITY TO EXPERIMENT ON THE WORLD, TO
CHANGE IT, TO SEE THE RESULTS OF THESE
CHANGES, AND LEARN FROM THE TOTAL EXPERIENCE.
THEREFORE, CHILDREN NEED TO BE ABLE TO
MANIPULATE THE ENVIRONMENT AROUND THEM.

JUSTIFICATION

Children need to satisfy their curiosity and
experience the pleasures which are derived
from discovery and invention. Through
"unstructured play" children learn new skills,
gain self-confidence, take pride in their
achievements, build up a picture of reailty,
sort out fact from fantasy, and extend
their knowledge of the real world.

M. J. Ellis of the Motor Performance and Play
Research Laboratory of the Children's Research
Center, University of Illinois writes:

1. *Children play for the stimulation
    they receive, not just to burn up
    energy.*

2. *Children need to indulge in
    activities that become increas-
    ingly complex with time.*

3. *As a by-product, children learn
    about their physical surroundings,
    and about their own roles in a
    social group.*

    *The essential characteristic for a
    playground is that it should elicit
    new responses from the child as he
    plays, and that there responses
    increase in complexity as play proceeds.*
    (1972, p. 4)

New responses can be elicited from children
through the well-designed use of variables
or "loose parts." Simon Nicholson (1971)
stated the theory of loose parts quite
simply:

*In any environment, both the degree
of inventiveness and creativity,
and the possibility of discovery,
are directly proportional to the
number and kinds of variables in it.*
(p. 30)

In response to this challenge for designers,
Nicholson expands upon the theory of loose
parts:

*There is evidence that all children
love to interact with variables,
such as maperials and shapes;
smells and other physical phenomena,
such as electricity, magnetism and
gravity; media such as gases and
fluids; sounds, music and motion;
chemical interactions, cooking and
fire; and other people, and animals,
plants, words, concepts and ideas.
With all these things all children
love to play, experiment, discover,
and invent and have fun.* (p. 30)

In NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY, the information cited
from Garvey's (1977) findings suggest that
children need objects in the environment
with which to interact, therefore the concept
of LOOSE PARTS is reinforced.

Loose Parts are a necessary component in any
play environment. Even handicapped and
exceptional children, though requiring special
care and attention, can cope with a "rough
and ready" atmosphere that is different from
the usual supervised play environment.
Exceptional children learn new skills and
gain self-confidence in the same ways as
average children (Handicapped Adventure
Playground Association, n.d.). Therefore,
environments for the exceptional child should
provide similar challenges and experiences,
yet be designed with the particular group of
children in mind.

(after lady Allen, 1968)

PRINCIPLE   LOOSE PARTS

LOOSE PARTS WHICH THE CHILD CAN MANIPULATE
IN ORDER TO SHAPE A PERSONAL ENVIRONMENT ARE
NECESSARY FOR COGNITIVE AND OTHER DEVELOPMENTS.
THEY SHOULD BE DYNAMIC, INTERCHANGEABLE, AND
MANIPULABLE.

THERE ARE THREE DIFFERENT TYPES OF LOOSE PARTS:

1. MANUFACTURED   (E.G., A PUZZLE), IN
    WHICH THE CHILD REALIZES AN INVARIABLE
    FINISHED FORM

2. MANUFACTURED KIT (E.G., TINKER TOYS, LEGO)
    IN WHICH THE FINISHED FORM IS FLEXIBLE

3. DISCARDED OR NATURAL PARTS (E.G., TIRES,
    BOARDS, SAND, GRAVEL) WHICH CAN BE USED
    IN AN NUMBER OF INTERCHANGEABLE WAYS
    (MOORE, COHEN, AND TEAM 699, 1978).

RECOMMENDATIONS   o Provide materials and space for children
                     to build undetermined structures.

                  o Provide opportunities for children to find
                     natural manipulables (e.g., sand, rocks,
                     dirt, plants, etc., from nature area).

                  o Provide a variety of raw materials which
                     can be assembled in a variety of ways
                     (tires, wood, posts, etc.).

                  o Include provisions, storage, activity sp
                     space, tools, for child use of "found
                     objects" such as tires, boards, bricks, etc.

                  o Provide manufactured sets of loose parts
                     such as tinker toys, etc.

                  o Provide opportunity for the child's
                     awareness of a finished form before
                     constructing it from a kit of parts (may
                     mean involving children in design and
                     construction).

RELATED ITEMS   NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY
                  ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS
                  STRATEGIES FOR IMPLEMENTATION
                  CREATIVE PLAY AREAS

ISSUE

THE ENVIRONMENT MUST DYNAMICALLY PACE (AND PUSH) THE CHILD WITHOUT EXCEEDING AN OPTIMAL LEVEL OF DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE CHILD'S CURRENT LEVEL OF SKILL AND THE ENVIRONMENTAL DEMANDS PUT ON HIM OR HER. EACH CHALLENGE IS NOT BEYOND THE SKILL LEVEL OR ANTHROPOMETRIC FIT OF THE CHILD. THERE MUST ALSO BE STIMULUS FOR CONTINUING PROGRESSION TO THE NEXT SKILL LEVEL.

JUSTIFICATION

Environments with which the average child can cope are often frustrating or impossible for the person with reduced competency, e.g., a much younger child or infant. The environment must not frustrate any child, and yet must provide enough challenges to generate and maintain activity (Ayers, 1972; Cratty, 1974). Children have a great need to gain self-confidence and a positive self-image. Feelings and self-concept can be seriously damaged if children never reach goals which they set out for themselves (McCandless & Evans,1973 Most development results from an optimal discrepancy between child and environment-- challenges are made to existing motor, cognitive, and social schemata, motivating the child from one state of equilibrium to another.

PATTERN

PACED ALTERNATIVES

PACED ALTERNATIVES PROVIDE INCREMENTAL, PACED INCREASES IN REQUIRED SKILLS THROUGHOUT THE CHILD'S ENVIRONMENT.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● Arrange activities according to CIRCLES AND WEDGES to make pacing move around the circular zone.

● For each type of activity, provide several skill levels of accomplishment, e.g., climbing steps, climbing a ladder, climbing a cargo net, etc.

● For challenging activities, provide stopping places where children can feel good about leaving an activity, not feel that they are "quitting."

- Challenge should be provided in a variety of of ways.

- Play experiences should provide an awareness of challenges ahead without being intimidating--children should be able to see new challenges and accomplishment points ahead while finishing another activity.

- There should be some portions of the environment designed to the scale and skill level of infants, as well as for children up to 13 years of age.

- Older children require less emphasis on balance, general coordination, and other physical activities, and should be provided with more complex and paced cognitive challenges.

- The play environment should provide for similar activities to occur at different rates without undue interference.

paced alternatives

RELATED ITEMS   CLEAR ACCOMPLISHMENT POINTS
DEVELOPMENTALLY-APPROPRIATE SPACES FOR INFANTS
CHALLENGING ENVIRONMENTS WITHOUT UNDUE RISK

ISSUE

CHILDREN NEED CHALLENGES, BUT SAFETY IS A MAJOR CONCERN OF PARENTS AND ADMINISTRATORS. ACCIDENTS WHICH HAPPEN TO PLAYING CHILDREN SEEM SO TRAGIC AND NEEDLESS.

JUSTIFICATION

Playgrounds in the past have been a source of numerous accidents (Sweeney, 1977). Hard-seat swings which can hit heads, free-standing slides from which children can fall, hard asphalt surfaces under equipment--all are dangerous elements.

Naturally, the two most prevalent dangers are:

1. unwise zoning of activities within the play yard which permits children who are jumping from swings to land on children playing in the sand, etc.;

2. unwise siting which forces children to cross busy streets to reach play areas (Wilkerson, 1978).

Other safety factors include "losing" small children if play area isn't enclosed, older children using hard balls and bicycles in areas where small children are playing, vandalism which leaves broken glass in sand play areas, and so on.

● two Typical safety problems with traditional play equipment

getting hit with a swing

falling from slides

At first glance, the newer creative playgrounds and adventure playgrounds may seem to be much more dangerous than the older metal equipment and asphalt playgrounds. But the data contradict this assumption and precautions are being taken by designers and planners to reduce risk.

As dangerous as they may look to the uninitiated and though precise data is still somewhat scarce, preliminary evidence is that adventure playgrounds have fewer serious accidents than do traditional playgrounds (U. S. Adventure Playground Association, 1978).

Designers carefully & clearly indicating precautions taken to reduce risks

In adventure playgrounds, the most important "risk-reducer" is the playleader. That person is always available to help children use tools, materials, fire, water, etc., safely, and is right on the scene in an emergency.

Another risk-reducer is the fence surrounding adventure playgrounds (Travel Report, 1978; see Harbourfront Adventure Playground).
The fence protects children against traffic and circulation problems, human dangers, and vandalism.

Both creative and adventure play areas tend to limit hard surfaces and use instead natural ground covers such as grass, sand, wood chips, etc. (Ledermann & Trachsel, 1968; Lady Allen, 1968; Bengtsson, 1970; Utzinger, 1970).

A safety measure frequently taken in creative playgrounds is the zoning of activities (Dattner, 1969). (See DEFINED ZONES OF ACTIVITY.)

Unfortunately, these kinds of provisions for safety are often unperceived by administrators when reviewing playground designs.

On the other side of the issue is the importance of challenges. Designers are faced with the problem of providing challenges for children (see PACED ALTERNATIVES). Diane Seitzky, a nursery school teacher, in an address to the Convention of the Midwest Association for the Education of Young Children, said:

> The playground offers an ideal environment in which young children can experience elements of risk and challenge. The real needs of children--including the need to test and to extend their abilities through risk-taking--can be met successfully in a well-planned play area without compromising a high degree of safety. . . . The safety of play area facilities can be maximized by such things as providing soft play surfaces, . . . proper construction of play structures, and thorough development of design criteria which should include concepts of freedom, control, complexity, interaction, and adaptability. (Seitzky, 1975)

Designs which actually provide CHALLENGING ENVIRONMENTS WITHOUT UNDUE RISKS may be rejected because their unconventional nature makes safety factors difficult to recognize (Travel Report, 1978; see interview with Jay Beckwith).

Safety is both a planning issue and a detailed design issue. While it deserves serious consideration at each phase, too great a fear of danger shouldn't stop the planning process. Safety becomes the responsibility of the designer and the review team.

PATTERN

CHALLENGING ENVIRONMENTS WITHOUT UNDUE RISKS

PLAN PACED ALTERNATIVES WITH SAFETY FACTORS IN MIND: ZONING, SOFT SURFACES, SAFER EQUIPMENT, ETC., AND THEN CLEARLY INDICATE SAFETY PRECAUTIONS TO ALL REVIEW BOARDS.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- Designers should carefully and clearly indicate the precautions taken to reduce risks. Safety is both a planning issue and a detailed design issue.

zone and separate activities which are not safely combined

- Zone the activity areas by using safety as one factor in decision making.

- Plan circulation so it will not cross activity zones.

keep high-traffic routes areas away from activity areas

- Provide for easy maintenance of surfaces so litter and glass will not collect.

● Use "softer" surfaces such as grass, wood chips, dirt, and sand in areas where children would fall.

"Soft" surfaces for landing'

● Plan equipment to minimize risks, e.g., moving parts should be made out of "softer" materials such as tires, ropes, and canvas which are much safer than conventional metal (or hard plastic) and chain swings.

YES   not recommended

● Build slides into mounds rather than having them be free standing.

Slides built into mounds

● Provide climbing equipment made of ropes, etc., which are safer than metal bars.

supervisor   building play

● Plan fire play and building activities only in supervised play areas.

supervisor   fire play

RELATED ITEMS   LOOPED CIRCULATION
                     SEPARATED BUT LINKED ZONES
                     SUPERVISED FIRE AND COOKING AREA
                     PLAY ABOVE THE GROUND

704-4

ISSUE

CHILDREN HAVE A DEVELOPMENTAL NEED FOR
COGNITIVE, MANIPULATIVE PLAY. THIS PLAY
OCCURS INDIVIDUALLY OR IN SMALL GROUPS AND
NEEDS A PRIVATE SPACE AWAY FROM ACTIVE AREAS.

JUSTIFICATION

Quiet, manipulative play with objects is
essential to good developmental growth.
Garvey (1977) suggests that for the child
"an unfamiliar object tends to set up a
chain of exploration, familiarization, and
eventual understanding" (p. 41).

In studying the concept of privacy in
childhood and adolescence, Wolfe and Laufer
(1975) discovered that the meaning of privacy
changes with age but that four major meanings
are used at all ages--"alone," "controlling
access to information," "no one bothering me,"
and "controlling access to space."

Observation at Bolling Air Force Base (Travel
Report, 1978, p. 40) showed that "children
use play areas for quiet play or as a place
to meet, talk and wait as much as they use it
for active play."

In playground design, Beckwith has allowed
for two kinds of quiet play, play alone and
in small groups (Hewes, 1975, pp. 145-146;see Big
Toys, Travel Report, 1978). He notes that
the organization of the space should permit
children to talk to each other in normal
conversational tones without having to shout.

The Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation
of Canada (1978, p. 17) recommends that this
space "should be intimate, away from boister-
ous activity . . . near to passive landscaping
or an adult seating area."

PATTERN

NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY

SMALL ENCLOSABLE SPACES BIG ENOUGH FOR 1-4
CHILDREN WITH PROTECTION FROM ACTIVE PLAY AREAS
AND SMALL MANIPULABLE PLAY OBJECTS AVAILABLE
WILL ENCOURAGE PLAY FOR COGNITIVE DEVELOPMENT.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- Provide spaces where children will be able to control access with flaps, gates, brush, etc.

- A nest has the following physical characteristics:

  - enclosure (single access direction that captures sunshine!)

  - small area (3-6 sq. ft.)

  - variety of textures

  - a low dry place off of the ground for sitting

lockable
kidsized
storage

- Within small quiet play areas provide storage (lockable and moisture proof) for small manipulable items which children can easily reach.

- Locate quiet nests away from large muscle, large group areas. Use acoustical buffers.

- Locate quiet nests close to compatible spaces such as the sand play and gardens.

- Make provision for child arrangement of the space which will facilitate conversation and interaction.

- Group size for cognitive, manipulative play will range from 1-4 children.

- Scale should be intimate to child (e.g., a 3 ft. high barrier will appear to make a space very private to a child).

- The spaces should have calming elements such as greenery, shade, etc.

RELATED ITEMS   AMBIGUOUS SETTINGS AND OBJECTS
                     RETREAT AND BREAKAWAY
                     RANGE OF SOCIAL SCALE
                     OUTDOOR STORAGE

ISSUE

CHILDREN WILL PLAY ALONE, IN PAIRS, IN
SMALL GROUPS, IN LARGER GROUPS, AND WITH
OLDER CHILDREN AND ADULTS. PLAY AREAS
MUST HAVE A RANGE OF SPACES FOR SOCIAL
INTERACTION.

JUSTIFICATION

In an earlier publication we argued the
following:

> Children...need places to work alone,
> to do task-oriented activities, or to
> retreat and dream (Gordon, 1972).
> Being alone and learning to accept
> oneself and others is also basic to
> the social and emotional development
> of a stable self-concept. There is
> always a need for spaces for a child
> and a staff member to work one-to-one.
> On the other hand...children often
> seek group experiences...Increased
> interest in play comes from greater
> social interaction (Moran and Kalakian,
> 1974). (Moore, Cohen, and Team 699, 1977)

According to research done by Whalen, Flowers,
Fuller, and Jernigan (1975), smaller children
use more personal space than older children
and maintain greater distances from opposite-
rather than from same-sex peers. Personal
space refers to the imaginary boundaries
around people which they consider to be
private. Entry into that space by another
person would be considered an intrusion
unless proper social interaction had taken
place.

In many playground designs, a common problem
is the lack of small enough spaces for
small groups of little children. We know
from research that most spontaneous groups
in outdoor open space are made up of from
three to five persons (Saarinen, 1968). It
has also been argued (Millar, 1968, p. 181)
that the best size of a preschool play group
is from two to four children.

Spaces for large-group activity are also
necessary, though seldom are overlooked.

The provision of spaces accommodating
a RANGE OF SOCIAL SCALE in terms of
size, type, and enclosures, but most
especially in terms of the size of
group activity they will contain,
would provide greater opportunities
for different individual and inter-
personal experiences. Solitude and
physical togetherness can be exper-
ienced in small spaces while team
sports can be organized in large open
fields. Children and staff can work
together intently without interrup-
tion in very separate places, while
children can work best cooperatively
when the space is large and open
enough for them to see the activities
of others. (Moore, et al., 1977, p.

PATTERN

RANGE OF SOCIAL SCALE

PLACES APPROPRIATE IN SCALE FOR ONE CHILD,
TWO OR MORE CHILDREN, AND CHILD-ADULT
COMBINATIONS SHOULD BE CREATED WITHIN THE
PLAY AREA.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● Provide nooks and crannies for single
children.

Places for single children

706-2

● Provide places which accommodate 1-4
children.

Places for groups of 1-4

● Provide spaces for large muscle activity,
including wide-open spaces such as a
field for games which accommodates at
least 10 children (see DEFINED ZONES OF
ACTIVITY).

Places for group play and games

● Provide a variety of spaces from small to
large in any play area design.

● Multiple ways of enclosing spaces should
be provided, e.g., moveable partitiions
boxes, building materials, canvas curtains,
etc.

● Private places for solitary play must be
easily accessible from larger activity
areas.

706-3

- Private spaces must be easily "owned" and made personal.

- Allow "elbow room" in the layout of play areas for small children since they use more personal space.

RELATED ITEMS   QUIET PLAY
RETREAT AND BREAKAWAY
DEFINED ZONES OF ACTIVITY

ISSUE

CERTAIN PLAY ACTIVITIES INVOLVE ONLY CHILDREN OF A SPECIFIC AGE GROUP: OTHER ACTIVITIES CAN BENEFIT FROM PARTICIPATION OF MULTI-AGE GROUPS, INCLUDING ADULTS.

JUSTIFICATION

Small children, older children, and adults will all use a play space in various ways. Whether they will all feel comfortable and secure in the space will depend in part on the proper level of social interaction, which in turn will be affected by design-related factors such as the following:

childs world and overseeing

childs world

adult oversees

● Proximity to housing

- Parents and small children prefer to be within sight and hearing of each other.
- The more adults potentially in sight and hearing of play areas, the better the supervision will be.

● Proximity of participants

- Older children frequently supervise younger children.
- Adults frequently take children with them to adult recreation areas.

● Safety

- Older children may play games which are dangerous to young children (hard ball, bicycles, etc.).

● Dramatic Play

- Children may be inhibited by too-close adult supervision.

● Size and Scale

- Children prefer small enclosed spaces which are "room-like."

This information indicates that young child-older child and child-adult interaction spaces should be separated by barriers which do not interfere with visual and auditory contact. The information also suggests that adult spaces, child spaces, and older child

spaces should be planned in conjunction
with each other in the NETWORK OF PLAY.

There is also an interface possible, a zone
where all age groups can mingle, learn from
each other and enjoy each other.

> Adult-child and older child-child
> interactions are developmentally
> important and activities and fur-
> nishings, like seating, or close
> ballgame areas, that attract and
> encourage these contacts should
> be an organizing concept in a play
> area design. (Travel Report, 1978, p. 178)

The discussion of Mary B. Conolly Children's
Playground suggested the following:

> Certain play equipment seems to
> allow and encourage parents to
> actively play with (not just
> supervise) their children. ...
> One possible clue here is the
> adult-like challenges and sizes
> of the largest play structure.
> (Travel Report, 1978, p. 144)

PATTERN

"CHILDREN ONLY" AND MULTI-AGE GROUP PLAY
TERRITORIES

SOME PLAY ZONES WITHIN PLAYGROUNDS AND PARKS
SHOULD BE FOR EXCLUSIVE USE OF ONE AGE GROUP,
AND OTHER ZONES SHOULD BE FOR USE OF MULTI-
AGE GROUPS.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- Barriers in child scale give children
  privacy without interfering with desired
  visual contact with parents.

raised
adult
"oversee"

- Adult or older-child areas may be raised slightly to "oversee" small-child play.

- Small-child play areas should be located in conjunction with adult recreation, shopping, etc.

play areas
at shopping
& adult recreation

- Adults and older children should have places to be in, things to do, where they can "keep an eye on" small-child play space.

- Provide seating at every playground at a minimum of one seat per 200 sq. ft.

- Seating should be peripheral to the play areas.

- 50% of seating should be single, 50% should be grouped.

- Groups of benches should be arranged at right angles to one another to encourage adult interactions.

seating peripheral to play areas

A   B   C

play

separation seating
including
(level change)

seating

50% singles

50% Angled groups

max suggested distance 2-3 ft.

● Provide an interface between play areas
  for young children and older children
  and adults. The characteristics of that
  interface would include:

  - defined edges (not chain link fencing)
  - clear entry points
  - buffering
  - seating

step 1

parents & other activities

young kids

older kids etc.

a. separate age groups

b. Close to home shopping adult activities

step II

provide visual and aural contacts.

RELATED ITEMS   PROXIMITY OF PLAY ACTIVITIES
                       SPORTS AREAS
                       NETWORK OF PLAY

ISSUE

IN A CHILD'S EXPERIENCE OF NATURAL ELEMENTS, WATER PLAY IS AN IMPORTANT ACTIVITY, ALONE AND IN CONJUNCTION WITH OTHER ELEMENTS (E.G., SAND, DIRT, PLANTS, ANIMALS).

JUSTIFICATION

John T. Lyle (1970) in an article, "People-watching in Parks," found that in all park settings observed "water was an important attractor."

Robin Moore (1974), in analyzing children's reactions to Thousand Oaks Playground in California, discovered the following:

> Water seems to be a powerful multi-purpose place maker--for contempla-tion: "I like the pond because just looking at the pond makes you feel something inside;" and for play: "I like it when you can jump over the fences and play in the water with your rainboots on and get to the middle" (there was an island in the larger pond); "You go in there and play like you were in a ship or something and you can get to play with the frogs." (p. 637)

A powerfully evocative natural
element such as a pond provides a
good vehicle for the expression
of values: "I like the pond be-
cause they're going to put fishes
and frogs and stuff in there so
we can take care of them, and we're
really going to take care of that
pond 'cause I don't want nobody
throwing papers and stuff. It can
be pollution in the water." (p. 637)

The team observed the outstanding popularity
of water play for all ages in the Heckscher
Foundation Playground in Central Park,
the Huntington Beach Adventure Playground in
Los Angeles, and Children's Village in Toronto,
(Travel Report, 1978). Conversely, we heard
many times how the availability of water
play would greatly improve play experiences
(e.g., Irvine Adventure Playground, Travel
Report, 1978).

Water areas, then are attractive to people of
all ages and can be a focal point for a whole
neighborhood. Water can make play areas more
attractive to adults and may help promote
adult gatherings at playgrounds.

For play, water is one of the most attractive
and useful elements:

> *Playing with water should be an*
> *integral part of the play program.*
> *Water is soothing, clean, and full*
> *of surprises. It splashes. It*
> *moves. It bubbles, gurgles, spills,*
> *runs. It brings one back to those*

*earliest months of life when playing
in water while being bathed was one
of the highlights of almost every
day. It was the time, really, for
first learning about play. It was
a time for laughing and touching
and close human interaction. It
was a time for being held close,
for being warm afterwards, and for
being fed. And the buoyancy of the
water offered a bodily sensation
that was different from those
experienced during any other waking
activity. This sensation brought
about an unusual sense of freedom,
security, happiness, and well-being.*
(Cherry, 1976, p. 114)

Various sources suggest ways to introduce
water into the play area such as having pools,
fountains, play streams, hand pumps, mounted
faucets, and sprinklers (Central Mortgage and
Housing Corporation, 1978).

*Water is as much liked by small
children as sand. They are espe-
cially delighted when they can play
and "muck about" with sand and
water at the same time. . . .
For playing with water, various
possibilities can be considered:
in playgrounds where bathing
facilities for small children
are not wanted or are unsuitable,
a little drinking fountain is
sufficient, perhaps a simple*

concrete trough, a hollowed-out
stone block or a tree trunk (see
page 68). Here the children can
fill their buckets with water or
float their paper boats. (Ledermann and
Trachsel, 1968, p. 11)

Water is one of the joys of child-
hood; its endless possibilities
for play should be fully exploited.
A reasonable way to do this is to
have tanks at varying heights
connected by falls or channels
with a circulation completed by
a simple pump. The polls could
otherwise be static, but would
need to be cleaned out regularly.
As the water would never be more
than nine inches deep, this would
be a simple operation. The highest
tank might be at child's eye level--
for sailing little boats; a tank
below for paddling; and at ground
level a splash only an inch or so
deep. Whether it is advisable to
have sand-pits near the water source
is open to opinion, but sand and
water together make an entrancing
mixture for children. (Lady Allen, 1968,
p. 37)

Outside, water play becomes freer.
A garden hose is helpful for play-
ing car wash, fireman, plumber.
A spray nozzle attachment lends
itself to elaboration on these
themes and others as it becomes
a cosmic-ray gun, a rainstorm
during a camping trip, a fountain.
A wading pool is a place for sea
divers, sailing to China, splash-
down. A bucket of water with a
wide paintbrush enables a child
to paint fences, houses, cars.
A tub resting on two orange crates
is the right height for your pre-
schooler. Sailing boats in the
tub and washing doll clothes or
toys is fun on very hot days. If
the child has been encouraged to
develop elaborate make-believe
plots, there is less likelihood that
the water will be used in aimless
splashing or as an agressive material.
(Singer and Singer, 1977, p. 156)

Bicycle pumps make delightful
bubbles. . . .

Children also like rain puddles.
They like to wade in them, see
reflections, and sail paper,
wooden, or plastic boats. Some-
times they find earthworms or
insects in them. . . .

Painting pavements and fences with
large painter's brushes and water-
filled paint buckets is a pleasant
activity on hot, summery days when
things dry out so fast they can
be "repainted" many times. . . .

Other forms of water play include
watering plants, mixing powdered
paints, and sand and dirt play.

Water play should not be without
rainbows. After children have
observed real rainbows in the sky,
show them how to create their own
rainbows with water sprayed from
a hose. If the sun is shining
behind the source of the spray,
a rainbow will appear in the

spraying water. If you don't see
it readily, manipulate the position
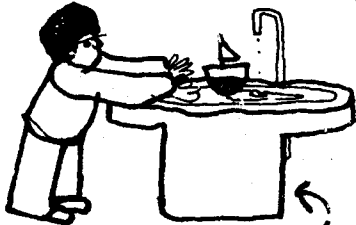*of the spray until you do.* (Cherry, 1976,
p. 115-116)

PATTERN

WATER PLAY AREAS

INCLUDE WATER PLAY AS A SEPARATE BUT FLEXIBLE
AREA CAPABLE OF BEING LINKED TO SAND PLAY,
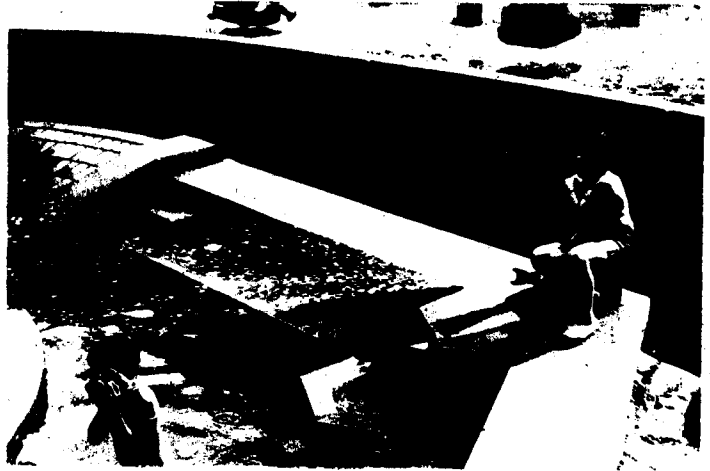ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS, ANIMAL PLAY, AND ADULT
RECREATION AREAS.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● Include water in at least a minor form in
any preschool play area.

● Include more elaborate water play areas
where planners wish to encourage adult
gatherings.

● Make connections between water play and
sand play (wet sand for building), but
include methods of separating them if
play activities dictate.

● Include water animals as part of water
play area if it is large enough for
zoning.

● Provide a concrete wall on which children
can paint with water.

708-6

- Plan storage area for equipment used in water play immediately adjoining water play area.

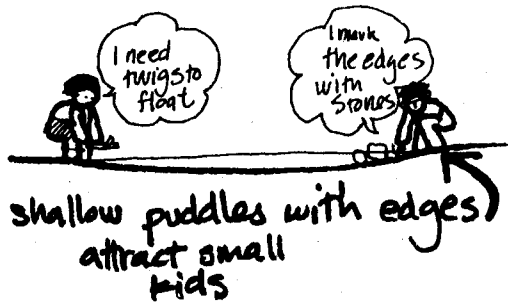- Provide movable water nozzles and on/off faucets and valves for changeable play.

- Provide outdoor drinking fountains with a designed path for the water to flow (steps or height changes included for smallest children to get their own water). Use spring return valves to control water flow.

① multi height bubbler
② spring-loaded faucet
③ water trough
④ puddle
⑤ dam
⑥ sand play and dry well

a bubbler that makes a water play area

8" deep MAX.

• Water should not be any deeper than eight inches.

• Avoid stagnant water (recycle or inexpensively drain away.

I need twigs to float.

I mark the edges with stones.

shallow puddles with edges) attract small kids

• Make slight dishing in pavement surfaces, and provide drips and slight run-off channels in order to provide puddles in the dirt or pavement for play, sliding, and smashing ice).

• Design surfaces in and adjacent to water area which minimize danger of slipping when wet.

RELATED ITEMS   SAND AND DIRT PLAY AREAS
                     LOOSE PARTS
                     LANDSCAPING MATERIALS

708-8

ISSUE

CHILDREN MUST EXPERIENCE NATURAL ELEMENTS, PARTICULARLY ONES WHICH THEY CAN MANIPULATE AND SHAPE, IN ORDER TO FORM UNDERSTANDINGS OF THE WORLD AND THEIR RELATIONSHIP WITH IT.

JUSTIFICATION

Almost everyone can remember playing with or watching children play with sand and dirt by sculpting it into towers and houses, burying things, and making hills, rivers, and mud pies.

All sources agree that sand play is an essential experience for young children. As mentioned in LOOSE PARTS, they need to be able to manipulate and shape their environment, to feel various textures, see colors, build, revise, learn. In addition, the many forms of sand and dirt, the kinds of rocks to be discovered, and the small life forms encountered (worms, insects) all provide learning experiences.

Wood (1976), in "Early Mound Building: Some Notes on Kids' Dirt Play," found the following:

> *The role occupied by sand-dirt in play . . . lies principally in the fact that sand and dirt resemble nothing in the world but sand and dirt. Sand and dirt denote nothing not denoted by the kids except for its single inherent and self-denoted ability to foster growth.* (p. 26)

R. Burton Litton, Jr. (1969) in "Ode to the Vacant Lot," suggests that dirt and grass combined have another use:
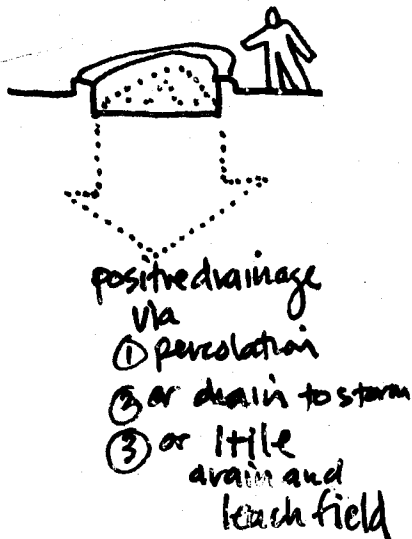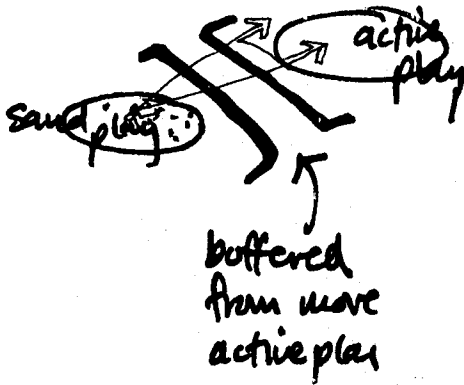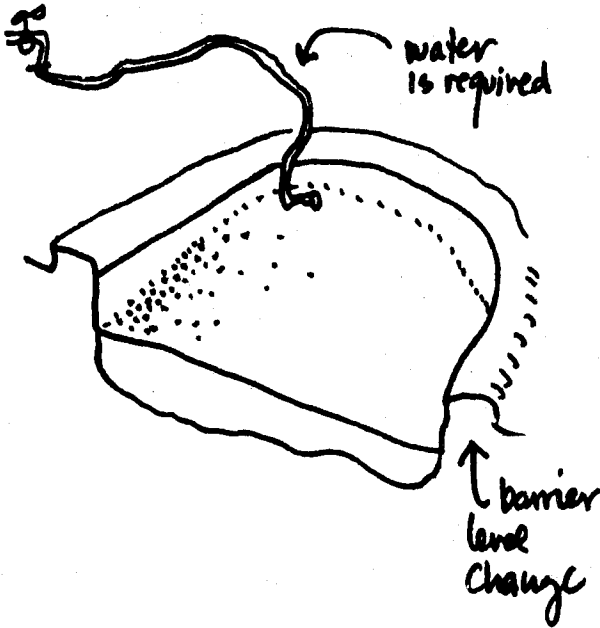
> *For group action, grass fights are the thing. Technically, the projectile is root mass with dirt attached; the stems are the handle, a humane weapon with high trajectory and low speed.*
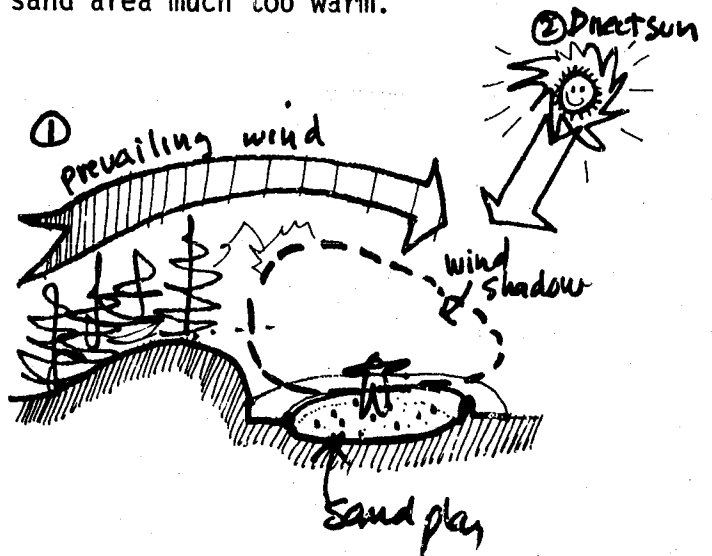
PROTECTED SAND AND DIRT PLAY AREAS

ALL PLAY AREAS SHOULD HAVE PROTECTED,
SPECIFIC SAND/DIRT PLAY AREAS WITH SUN/SHADE
MIXTURE IN SUMMER, STORAGE FOR PLAY EQUIPMENT,
AND A WATER SOURCE AVAILABLE.

RECOMMENDATIONS

water
is required

barrier
level
Change

active
play

sand play

buffered
from more
active play

- Include sand play areas in all play spaces
  which will be used by younger children.

- Sand should be mixed with water for best
  "buildability" (Lady Allen, 1969).

- Sand should be contained with some type
  of barrier-level changes, walls, etc.
  (Bengtsson, 1970).

- Sand areas should be protected from more
  active pursuits (see CIRCLES AND WEDGES).

- Sand areas should be easily maintained and
  easy to clean so that children aren't
  hurt by glass, sharp metal, etc., and so
  that the sand isn't dirtied by animal
  droppings.

- Sand areas must be planned so that positive
  drainage is obtained.

- Sand areas must be protected from wind--
  blowing dry sand is very unpleasant.

- Sand areas should receive direct sunlight
  for part of the day for "purifying." But
  direct sun at midday in summer will make
  a sand area much too warm.

positive drainage
via
① percolation
② or drain to storm
③ or little
   avain and
   leach field

① prevailing wind
② Direct sun
wind shadow
Sand play

Build in a wind shadow
so sand isn't blown
around

709-2

nearby
storage
shed

Sand play

- Sand requires periodic renewal. It should be varied as to texture and color if possible. For smallest children, make sure quartz sand is round-edged.

- Sand areas need near-by storage areas for shovels, rakes, buckets, etc.

RELATED ITEMS

CIRCLES AND WEDGES
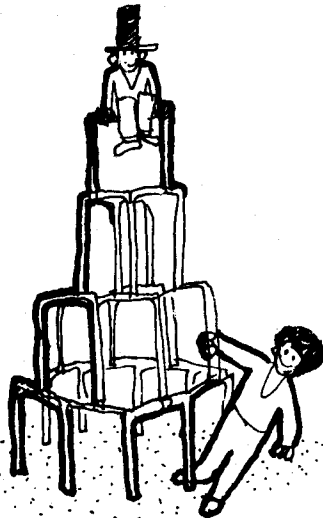LOOSE PARTS
WATER PLAY
LANDSCAPING MATERIALS

ISSUE

CHILDREN LOVE TO CLIMB AND REACH HEIGHTS WHERE THEY CAN GAIN A NEW PERSPECTIVE ON THEIR SURROUNDINGS. FOR CREATING "CHALLENGE WITHOUT UNDUE RISK," AND FOR PROVIDING NOVELTY AND STIMULATION IN PLAY AREAS, CHILDREN MUST BE ABLE TO PLAY AT VARIOUS HEIGHTS ON VARYING SURFACES--STRUCTURE, BERM, TREE, ROPE, ETC.
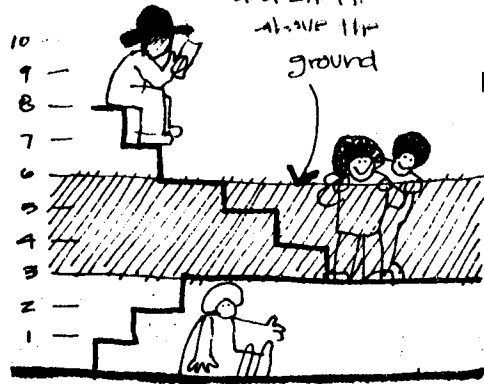
JUSTIFICATION

With regard to the importance of play above the ground, Cherry (1976) says:

> If I had room for only one piece of play equipment, my unhesitating choice would be something to climb on. As soon as seven- or eight-month-old infants start to creep, they climb over any objects they can that get in their way. They are very adept at learning to manage differing heights. They have an innate sense of depth perception from about the age of nine months. Climbing strengthens muscles, develops postural control, and orients children to varying views of the world. The area that a child can take in with one glance becomes much greater as the body climbs higher. For small children who spend so much time having to look "up" it must be an exhilirating exper-ience to be in places where the view is "down." The resultant feelings of mastery have positive ego-building effects. Few experiences can make a child feel so important as sitting on top of a jungle gym--particularly if he is wearing an adult-type play hat that makes him even taller." (p. 53)

> Climbing activity is basic to develop-ment of gross motor skills, particularly body control and coordination of the hands and feet for balancing on uneven, changing surfaces. A great variety of climbing experiences can be offered on the playgrounds by utilizing both rigid surfaces, such as rocks or trees, and flexible ones, such as ropes or tires."
(Hewes, 1975, p. 130)

Kids were most frequently tabulated between three and six ft. above the ground

Observational research done by Leland Shaw showed that:

Children enjoy playing in groups above the ground plane. Children were most often tabulated occupying the three feet to six feet horizontal section of space. (Shaw,(n.d.) p. 5)

Research done by Karlsson and Ellis (1972) showed that height preferences of children at play was inversely related to the complexity of the equipment, and that height preferences did not vary appreciably with increased age.

Climbing and play above the ground is developmentally important to children from nine months up.

Bengtsson (1970) lyrically describes the experience:

Climbing a hill, climbing a tree, climbing up onto a big rock, reaching new heights, exploring new worlds, daring more than the others, daring to do more than one thought one could do. These are activities and ambitions inseparable from children's play, and they are certainly of considerable importance in the development of personality. Risk is a stimulus, and should be present in some form even in the playground.... Play with ropes has become quite a marked feature of the more recent avant-garde playgrounds in England. It is often of the "Tarzan" variety. You swing by ropes from tree to tree, or from one platform to another. Its popularity is unbelievable and it attracts young people up to twenty years years of age. Such games can be very advanced and naturally not without danger if equipment and method of suspension are not carefully supervised. This type of play can be arranged to offer varying degrees of difficulty, so that even the very young children are catered for. (p. 192 and 206)

Numerous sources agree that climbing and play above the ground should be "graded" so that all children can experience the activity at their own developmental level (see PACED ALTERNATIVES). Safety is another issue which concerns parents and administrators (see CHALLENGING ENVIRONMENTS WITHOUT UNDUE RISK).
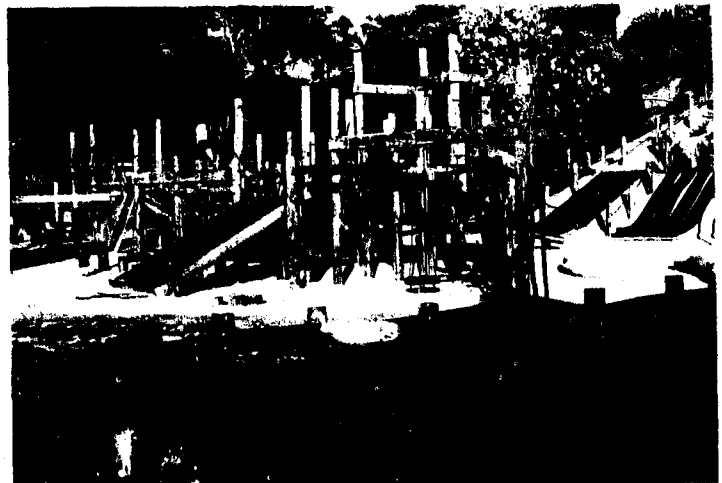
PATTERN

PLAY ABOVE THE GROUND

CHILDREN MUST BE ABLE TO PLAY ALONE AND IN
GROUPS IN A CHALLENGING BUT SAFE ENVIRON-
MENT ABOVE THE GROUND.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- Provide challenges, climbing, and resting
  experiences above the ground at many
  height levels and complexity levels.

- To maximize the response to children's
  preferences, simple climbing equipment
  such as steps and bridges can be higher
  than complex equipment such as mazes
  and rich natural terrains.

- Provide places above the ground where
  small groups can play together. This
  may be tied with the need for an
  observing space in "NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY."

- Use "houses," castles, towers, trees,
  platforms, nets, ropes, steps--a variety
  of climbing situations and places above
  the ground so that children can choose
  the challenge and excitement they are
  ready for. A single kind of climbing
  device on a playground is too limiting
  (e.g., the old jungle gym).

RELATED ITEMS

NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY
CHALLENGING ENVIRONMENTS WITHOUT UNDUE RISK
PACED ALTERNATIVES
DESIGNATED PLAY STRUCTURES

ISSUE   CHILDREN NEED TO SENSE THAT THE PLAY AREA IS "THEIR TERRITORY," EVEN WHEN REMEMBERING IT OR VIEWING IT FROM A DISTANCE.

JUSTIFICATION   Developmentally, children need to establish their "own" place. A place away from the home is important to small children in establishing their own separate identities and psychological independence. If a play space can help meet this need, it must have an image, a readily-perceived character which sets it apart from surrounding adult spaces where children may fear adult prohibitions, and that character must clearly say, "This is children's territory."

PRINCIPLE   PLAY AREAS AS CHILDREN'S LANDMARKS

SOME ASPECT OF THE PLAY AREA MUST HAVE A STRONG, EASILY-REMEMBERED IMAGE THAT MAKES IT A LANDMARK TO CHILDREN

RECOMMENDATIONS

- A play structure, a climbing tree, a hill, a pond--each may be strong enough to provide an identifying image.

- A tall feature which is visible from a distance, and from which children can view surrounding areas can be a powerful symbol or "touchstone."

- The identifying symbol or image can be something of the children's making.

memorable features

712 CLEAR ACCOMPLISHMENT POINTS

ISSUE   CHILDREN MUST PERCEIVE THEIR OWN SUCCESSFUL DEVELOPMENT AND ACCOMPLISHMENT AT TIMES IN ORDER TO DERIVE SATISFACTION, BUILD A POSITIVE SELF IMAGE, AND INCREASE THEIR SELF CONFIDENCE.
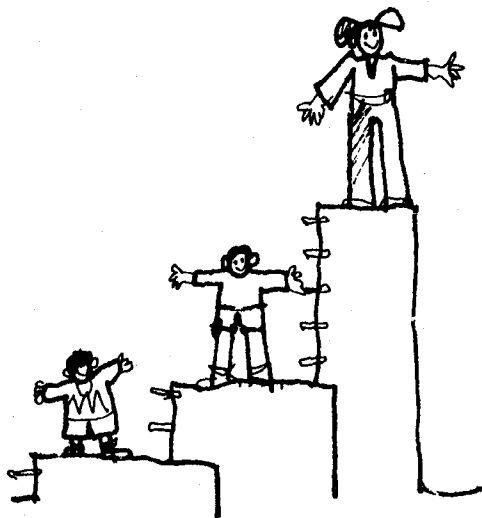
JUSTIFICATION   Children are constantly being confronted with all the things they don't know. Young children in particular ask questions constantly. In order not to discourage and frustrate children with the vast amount they have still to accomplish, they must have very clear evidence of success at various points in their development. Success gives children positive feelings about themselves and their ability to continue to develop and eventually "grow up." Frustration only breeds failure (as any teacher of a fourth-grade non-reader will tell you).

PRINCIPLE   CLEAR ACCOMPLISHMENT POINTS

RESPONSIVE ENVIRONMENTS SHOULD INCORPORATE RECOGNIZABLE STAGES OF REQUIRED PERFORMANCE, CLEAR POINTS OF COMPLETION, AND PUBLIC DISPLAY OF PERFORMANCE.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● Provide clear stages of accomplishment in physical activity spaces (e.g., climbing ropes at several different heights, ladders or other climbing apparatus with several platforms at various heights.

● Provide a positive signal at the point of destination or accomplishment (e.g., a bell to ring at the top of the climbing apparatus).

● Immediate display places in building and arts and crafts area would signal "I'm done -- look!"

● In any activity area, provide stages of difficulty so that children can choose goals which they can accomplish.

RELATED ITEMS   PACED ALTERNATIVES

ISSUE

CHILDREN OCCASIONALLY NEED SOLITUDE FOR SELF-KNOWLEDGE AND SELF-CONTROL. THEY NEED TO BE ABLE TO GET AWAY BY THEMSELVES FROM TIME TO TIME TO THINK, REGAIN CONTROL, AND ESCAPE FROM A TOO-INTENSE PLAY SITUATION.

JUSTIFICATION

The provision of retreat areas is crucial to the development of self-concept and personal identity. When children are alone they have to come to terms with self, how the "I" relates to a tree, space, or the self. Being alone is more conducive to imagination, adding hypothetical activity and meaning to a simpler situation. In opposition to retreat is the need for children to learn their role in society, but a child must sometimes retreat to solitude when confused or overwhelmed by society. Good breakaway points encourage greater exploration by providing face-saving exits from unfavorable situations.
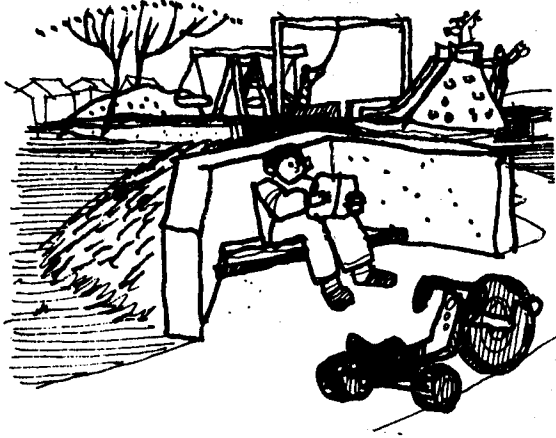
There are two aspects to this problem:

> There are occasions when an individual or even a group need to get away from it all. The bustle of other people sometimes can crowd or frustrate a person. An ideal retreat is neither too close nor too far from others and provides privacy and the opportunity for observing the behavior of peers and for imaginative or other quiet activity.

> A more immediate need to escape can come from entering a too-challenging or unenjoyable activity. If the child wants to leave the activity and there is no way out other than completing the activity, panic or fear may overcome the child. A way out of ongoing activities which would maintain the child's positive self-concept is needed. (Moore, Cohen, and Team 699, 1977, p. 82)

Supporting research on areas for RETREAT and UNOBTRUSIVE OBSERVATION/CHILD RETREAT CORNERS (Criteria Document--Child Support Services, 1979), has found that the number of children

observing others' play was equal to or
greater than the number of those actively
playing (Hale, 1966; Department of the
Environment, 1973; Cooper, 1975).

Arvid Bengtsson (1970), Past-President of the
International Playground Association, says
of current playgrounds:

> We are too concerned that every corner
> should be in full view, and this can
> make children go and play somewhere
> else. . . . Must we really know
> everything and control everything in
> a child's life? Nobody imposes any-
> thing like the same interference on
> the country child. They have hay-
> stacks, barns, woodlands, and so on,
> and no one sees anything dangerous
> to society in that. (p. 154)

The need for RETREAT AND BREAKAWAY POINTS is
especially acute for handicapped or exceptional
children for whom a task already attempted
may be too difficult; a face-saving exit
can be of great assistance in retaining a
positive self-concept.

PATTERN   RETREAT AND BREAKAWAY POINTS

SHELTERED, SEPARATED SPACES WHICH ARE LARGE
ENOUGH FOR ONE PERSON ONLY, LOCATED IN VARIOUS
PARTS OF THE PLAY AREA WILL PROVIDE NECESSARY
RETREAT POINTS FOR CHILDREN. PROVISION MUST
ALSO BE MADE FOR A CHILD TO LEAVE BEFORE
COMPLETING AN ACTIVITY WITHOUT FEELING AS A
FAILURE.

RECOMMENDATIONS   ● Settings should provide a child with the
                          opportunity to gain and maintain personal
places for one kid!   privacy in their own sheltered world.

                       ● Private spaces which are connected to
                          larger activity areas should enable a
                          child to get away from the group.

                       ● Provide watching stations in child scale
                          overlooking activity areas, e.g., small
                          tree-houses, tower platforms, landscaping
                          railroad ties.

alternative ways
to "get out"
of too challenging
situations

• Provide breakaway points within an activity,
(e.g., a ladder might have access to two
platforms before reaching the top level,
thus permitting children to stop at any
stage while they are overcoming fears of
height and gaining climbing abilities).

• Opportunities should exist for groups of
exceptional children to have seclusion
and quiet.

group quiet play

RELATED ITEMS

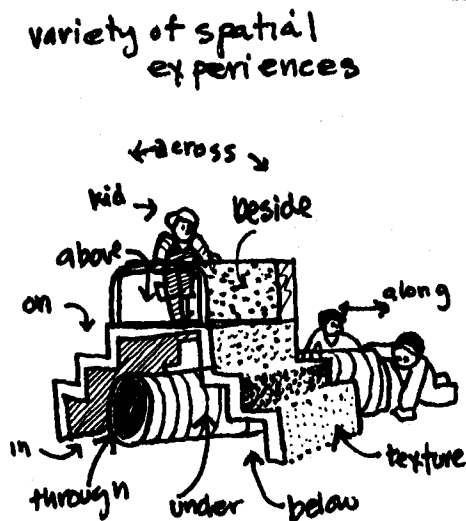NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY
RANGE OF SOCIAL SCALE

ISSUE

TO ASSIST IN THE AWARENESS OF SPACE AND IN STIMULATING PERCEPTUAL AND MOTOR DEVELOPMENT, CHILDREN SHOULD BE ABLE TO EXPERIENCE A VARIETY OF SPACES THROUGH DIFFERENT SENSORI-MOTOR AND LOCOMOTOR ACTIVITIES. BEING IN AND MOVING THROUGH DIFFERENT TYPES OF SPACES PROVIDES A RICH VARIETY OF SPATIAL EXPERIENCES.

JUSTIFICATION

In order to relate to large and small environments, a child must become aware of space and learn spatial concepts such as over/under and in/out through various locomotor activities. Early development of the perception of depth, for example, depends on texture and shadow (Bower, 1965; Pick and Pick, 1970) which therefore are important in all children's environments. The development of directionality, based on laterality, is dependent on the kinesthetic experiences of moving the body through a variety of three-dimensional spaces (Kephart, 1960). To become cognizant of more complex spatial environments--like buildings, neighborhoods, and cities--the child must become aware of spatial relations such as the topological, projective, and euclidian concepts of open/closed, left/right, near/far, and precise physical distances, etc. (Hart and Moore, 1973). Developmentally, a child organizes spatial relations around egocentric references (the child's position in space), fixed references (familiar places), and abstract reference systems (geometric and cardinal references) as they develop through three principle stages of environmental cognition (Moore, 1976).

To assist the child in these important cognitive developments, two things are necessary: first, the opportunity for a range of spatial experiences; and second, specific environmental stimulation. The opportunity for falling, a sometimes fearsome, frustrating, and humiliating activity, is an important example of the kinds of experiences so vital to the development of spatial awareness and subsequent continued development of various motor developments (Handicapped Adventure Playground Association, n.d.).

variety of spatial experiences

across

kid   beside

above

on

along

in

through   under   below

texture

To directly stimulate the child, the
environment--both indoors and outdoors--
can be structured to motivate exploration
and movement through a series of developmental
stages. Examples include the provision of
a variety of spaces having the following
properties: on, beside, behind, over, in,
along, under, before, between, through,
against, around, across, by, from, toward,
above, below, and so on, organized in terms
of topological, projective, and euclidian
progressions. Other examples include the
provision of texture gradients, shadow patterns,
other visual perceptual cues (see Hesselgren,
1975; Prak, 1977), a variety of fixed refer-
ence points, and alternative, clearly-artic-
ulated abstract reference systems (see Hart
and Moore, 1973; Moore, 1976).

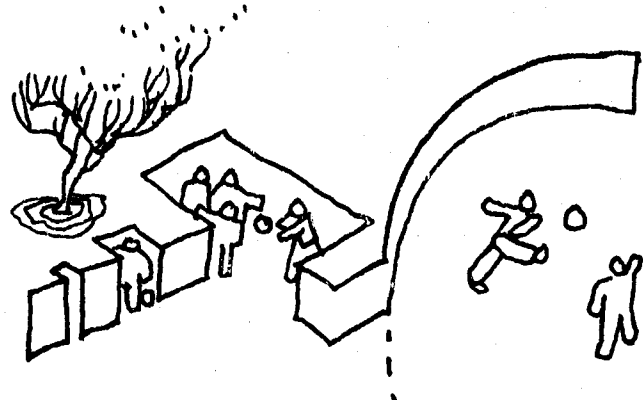PRINCIPLE   VARIETY OF 3-DIMENSIONAL SPACES

                          THE ENVIRONMENT SHOULD BE STRUCTURED TO
                          MAXIMIZE A VARIETY OF DIFFERENT 3-DIMENSIONAL
                          SPACES AND INTERRELATIONS BETWEEN SPACES.

RECOMMENDATIONS   o All environmental scales should provide
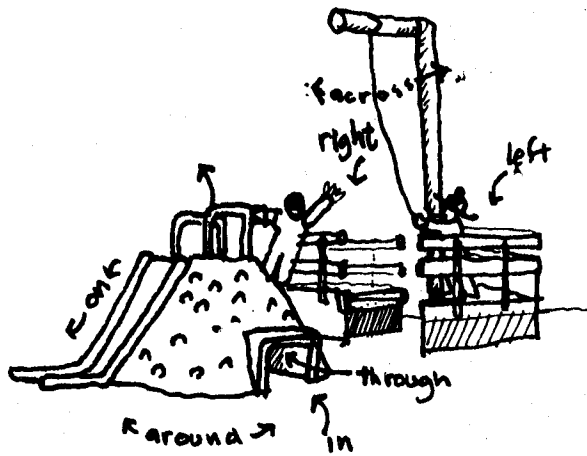   for a variety of spatial experiences.

variety of scales of spaces

high places

● High places, knolls, and towers with views
  of activity should be provided.

● Some crawling should be required in many
  different sized boxes, cubes, and squares.

● Depth cues such as texture, shadows, and
  others should be included in all portions
  of the environment.

- Opportunities should be provided to fall safely.

- A variety of locomotion experiences (up/down, under/over, etc.) should be provided for infants and older children, and should be organized to present a full range of topological, projective, and euclidian concepts to the child directly through experience.

- A variety of fixed reference points should be provided in the child's environment to aid in the development of an overall cognitive map of the environment.

RELATED ITEMS   CONTINUITY AND BRANCHING
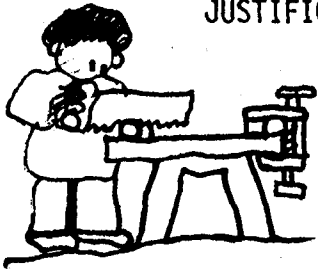PACED ALTERNATIVES
PLAY ABOVE THE GROUND
CHALLENGING ENVIRONMENTS WITHOUT UNDUE RISK

715 SMALL ARTS AND CRAFTS NOOKS

ISSUE

ARTS AND CRAFTS HAVE A VARIETY OF PURPOSES FOR THE DEVELOPING CHILD INCLUDING INTELLECTUAL, PHYSICAL, AND EMOTIONAL GROWTH. INDEPENDENCE AND CREATIVE EXPRESSION WILL BE BEST ENHANCED BY WELL-DESIGNED AND WELL-EQUIPPED AREAS.

JUSTIFICATION

There are so many things that children learn through art experiences that are appropriate to their age that it would be close to impossible to enumerate them all. (Cherry, 1976, p. 194)

Cherry then gives a list of cognitive values such as learning thick and thin, wet and dry, etc., and physical values such as hand-eye coordination.

Shure's (1963) finding that active social interchange is relatively low in art areas, and Housman's (1972) finding that art areas are associated with low conflict levels, have definite implications for planning arts and crafts areas. The resultant assumption is that art areas are places for individual expression rather than intensive social interaction. Further, art areas may be places for children who wish to retreat from the social milieu for periods of time.

Successful outdoor art areas observed by us (see Pacific Oaks College Children's School, Travel Report, 1978) were adjacent to indoor art space. Parts of the outdoor area were sheltered from excessive wind, sun, and precipitation. Porch-like areas or wide roof overhangs, if sited appropriately away from prevailing winds, can provide the necessary shelter. Partial shelter, storage, and a water source are useful in an outdoor art area. Protection from more physically active outdoor play is also needed.
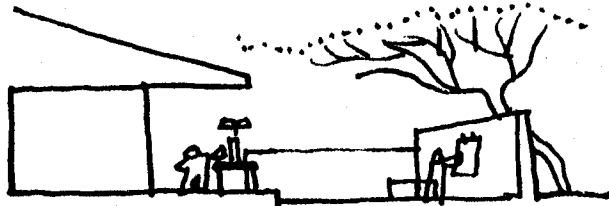
PATTERN

SMALL ARTS AND CRAFTS NOOKS

WHEREVER INDOOR SPACE IS AVAILABLE ADJACENT TO A PLAY AREA, IT MAY BE APPROPRIATE TO INCLUDE AN OUTDOOR ARTS AND CRAFTS AREA. PROVIDE SHELTER, STORAGE, WATER, AND A PROTECTIVE SEPARATION AS APPROPRIATE.
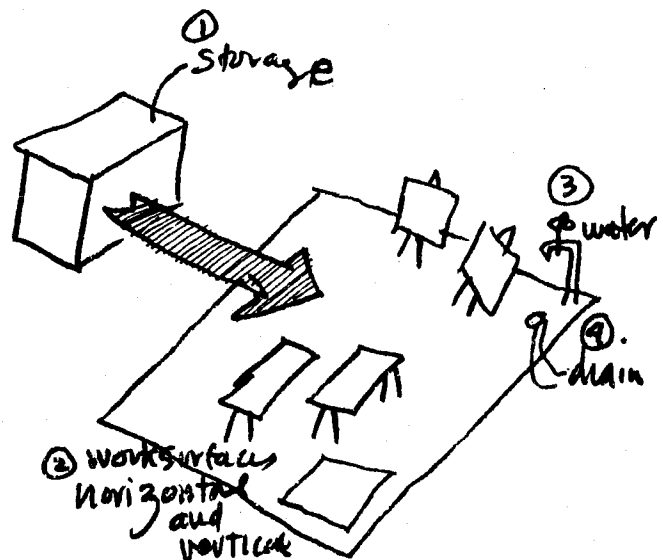
RECOMMENDATIONS

- Art areas must be protected from circulation routes and other activities which will disturb individual involvement.

- Site outdoor arts and crafts areas with consideration for providing shelter from winds, extreme sun, and precipitation.

Arts & crafts
in protected areas

porch   fence   trees
outdoor areas
protected from
wind &
too much
sun

- Provide natural light, though only filtered sun.

- Art areas should include horizontal and vertical work surfaces for drawing and construction.

① Storage

③ water

④ drain

② work surfaces
horizontal
and
vertical

- Art areas should include storage for supplies, unfinished work (both two and three dimensional) and drying racks.

- Site art areas nearby surfaces impervious to clay, paint, etc.

- Site art areas near a water source.

- Provide display space for two and three dimensional work.

- Lockable art storage should be accessible to children.

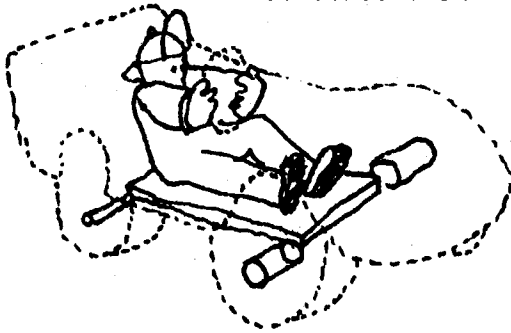- Outdoor art areas should be adjacent to indoor space.

RELATED ITEMS   FAVORABLE MICROCLIMATES
NESTS FOR QUIET PLAY
LANDSCAPED BARRIERS
POSITIVE DRAINAGE
DEGREES OF SHELTER

ISSUE

CHILDREN MUST BE ABLE TO EXPERIENCE FANTASY, MAKE-BELIEVE, AND DRAMATIC PLAY AS A FUNDA-MENTAL PART OF THEIR DEVELOPMENTAL GROWTH.
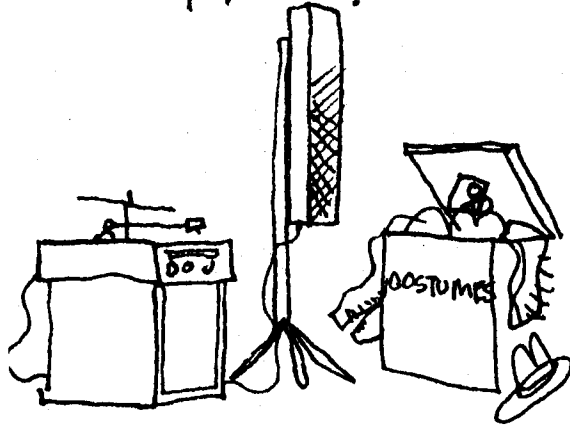
JUSTIFICATION

Children expand their experiences of the world and people in it by creating "mind-dramas" with settings, characters, and plots which incorporate familiar and unfamiliar elements. Fantasy play, dramatic play, role-playing, imitation, and creative expression are all important activities for young children. By role-playing, children can understand others better and increase social skills. By imagining unfamiliar places and props, children explore their environment widely. According to Claire Cherry (1976):

> Dramatic play offers children safe
> ways to explore their awareness of
> their own growing abilities and
> changing roles and their relation-
> ship to others,. . . . a means of
> expressing antisocial ideas and
> impulses . . . responding to their
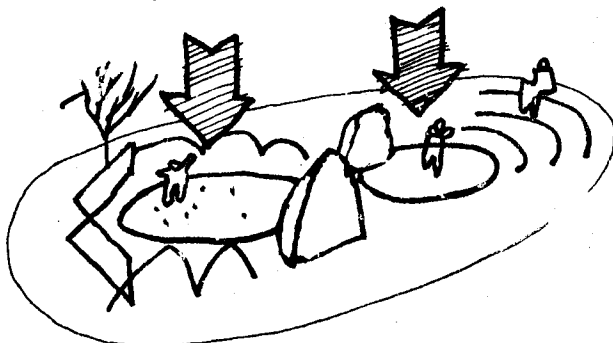> ongoing need for creative expression.
> (pp. 217-218)

Garvey (1977) suggests that objects (or props) for dramatic play can be very ambiguous as children do not need literal props to stimulate imagination. In fact, props which are too specific and static (e.g., a metal rocket ship) will limit the inventiveness of children (Galambos-Stone, 1970).

Bengtsson (1970) suggests that costume, music, and props should be available:

> A costume, even a rag around the
> head, makes a child bolder, and
> a clothes-chest is therefore an
> important piece of equipment in
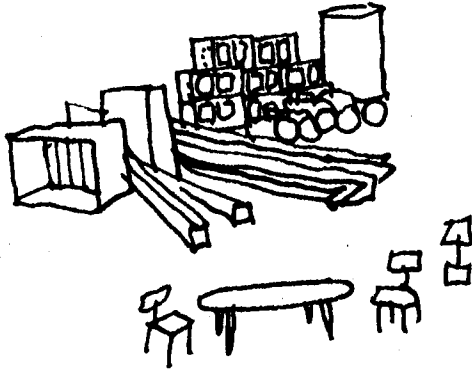> a playground. (p. 170)

Bengtsson (1970) also suggests that for dramatic play, two types of areas are needed:

● private spaces without an audience to spoil concentration and imagination

● area for audiences to watch more formal dramatic play

loose materials
& props

Although defined settings like play houses,
mock garages, stores, and bridges allow for
planned fantasy games and role modeling
behavior, ambiguous settings like a pile of
rocks, a wood pile, and a sand box provide
open-ended situations which allow the children's
imagination to give them meaning (see
AMBIGUOUS SETTINGS AND OBJECTS).
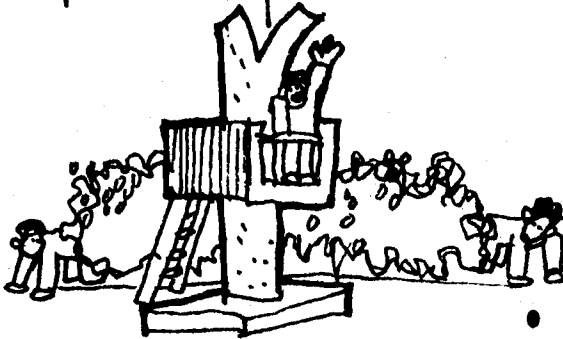
PATTERN   STAGES AND PROPS FOR ACTING

PROVIDE A VARIETY OF STAGES AND PROPS FOR
CHILDREN'S ACTING, WHICH INCLUDE SPECIFIC
AND CONCRETE SPACES, AS WELL AS AMBIGUOUS
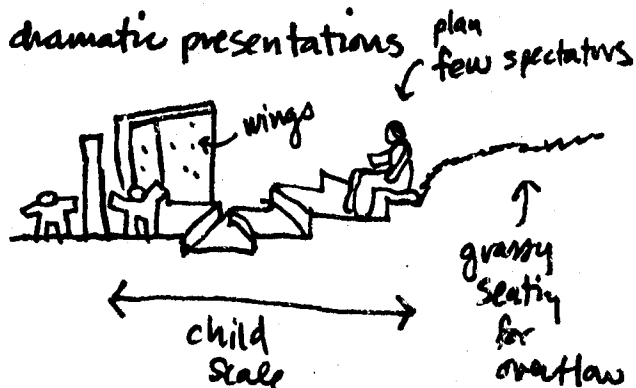ONES, PRIVATE AND SHELTERED PLACES AS WELL
AS OPEN AND PUBLIC STAGES.

RECOMMENDATIONS   ● Provide numerous "private stages" behind
                           bushes, in places under play structures--
"private stages"   wherever 2-4 children can play make-believe
                           privately, sheltered from direct adult
                           observation.

                         ● Develop one area which can be (among other
                           things) a stage for drama before an
                           audience. Use child scale here so the area
                           will not be intimidating. Separation of
                           audience and performers may be very slight.

dramatic presentations plan
                          few spectators
              wings

              child
              scale   grassy
                              seating
                              for
                              overflow

include storage in
  the dramatic area

prop storage
behind → ← wings

● Provide props and architectural elements
  which are ambiguous and able to become
  many things to many children.

● Ensure storage for props and costumes which
  can be locked and protected from moisture,
  vandalism, etc., but is also easily reached
  by children when unlocked.

have stage wings
    that are also
      §ambigious play
        areas

① storage

② electrical outlet (s)

RELATED ITEMS   AMBIGUOUS SETTINGS AND OBJECTS
                     OUTDOOR STORAGE

ISSUE

CHILDREN ARE FASCINATED BY FIRE. TODAY'S CHILDREN WHO LIVE IN APARTMENTS OR HOMES WITHOUT FIREPLACES, ATTEND SCHOOLS WHOSE HEATING PLANTS ARE REMOTE FROM THEIR SPACES, AND WHO SEE FIRE ONLY AS A BLUE-GAS FLAME ON THE STOVE, HAVE LITTLE CHANCE TO LEARN ABOUT FIRE AND ENJOY FIRE PLAY IN A SAFE AND SUPERVISED WAY.

JUSTIFICATION

Observation by John Chase (n.d.) reveals that even though they lack a safe place to experiment, children in high density housing play with matches as a favorite pastime.

In many European playgrounds, fire play is a very important and successful learning experience (Lady Allen, 1968; Bengtsson, 1970; Utzinger, 1970; Ledermann & Trachsel, 1968). Children experiment with many different materials to see what burns, how fast, etc. Just as they learn about other natural elements (Piaget, 1967), children must learn about fire and its uses.

According to Ulf Brammer, Secretary of the Danish Playground Association:

> A bonfire site is a feature whose value soon becomes clear: first and foremost because it is an exciting element for children to "play" with and gather 'round; and secondly because the playground soon accumulates a lot of combustible rubbish which it is as well to burn. Today children have little chance of developing a mature attitude toward fire unless suitably introduced to it by adults.

Designers and builders of houses over centuries have recognized the hearth as the central gathering place. On a playground this focal point is also useful. It becomes a place for social interaction. Within this social framework the cooking and sharing of food can be a learning and growth experience. Early childhood teachers all over the world have incorporated cooking into their programs. What is more natural than that cooking also occur outdoors (perhaps near the garden where some of it is grown--see CHILDRENS' GARDENS).

Obviously, playgrounds which have fireplaces
must be supervised. Only those where a
playleader is present, notably those in
conjunction with early childhood development
centers and adventure playgrounds, should
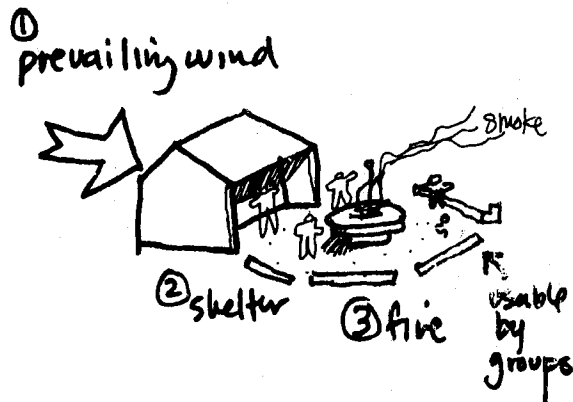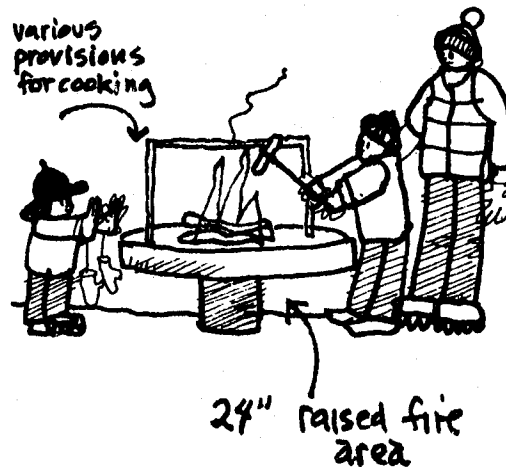offer fire play.

PATTERN

SUPERVISED FIRE AND COOKING AREA

ESSENTIAL FEATURES OF FIRE PLAY AREAS INCLUDE
ADEQUATE GROUND AREA TO ACCOMMODATE GROUPS
OF CHILDREN, RAISED HEARTHS FOR EASE OF
VIEWING, AND SHELTER FROM WINDS.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- Offer fire play only where adult super-
  vision is present.

- Plan fire areas away from combustibles.

- Raise the actual fire place 24 inches so
  children grouped around can see easily
  and have a clear view of the flames,
  demonstrations, cooking, etc.

small kid + large kid + play leader

various
provisions
for cooking

24" raised fire
area

① prevailing wind

smoke

② shelter ③ fire usable
by
groups

- Locate the shelter area on the side of
  prevailing winds, or make shelter possible
  on any side.

- Locate fire place where gatherings of
  children are possible.

- Make provisions for cooking over fire.

717-2

- Proximities may include:

  - Garden - use garden products to cook with, use ashes as fertilizer.

  - Rubbish - (if allowed) burnable rubbish pile located   far enough away for safety.

  - Picnic - eating space for children where they can view the fire and cooking while eating.

RELATED ITEMS   ENVIRONMENTAL YARDS
                       CHILDREN'S GARDENS
                       ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS

ISSUE

EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN--THOSE WITH PERCEPTUAL OR LEARNING DISABILITIES, EMOTIONAL DISTURB-ANCES, OR WHO ARE RETARDED--NEED PROPER CUES TO HELP THEM PERCEIVE AND UNDERSTAND PHYSICAL SPACES, TIME, DIRECTION, AND RELATIONSHIPS.

JUSTIFICATION

Some exceptional children have difficulty finding their way through spaces because they cannot easily and quickly organize in their minds sequences of time and space. They also may have difficulty with sequences of verbal and spatial directions and with mentally forming a meaningful whole from separate experiences (Kephart, 1960; Cruick-shank, 1967). They often have to accommodate themselves each time they enter a new space, which taxes their abilities (Bednar and Haviland, 1969). Therefore, the parts of an environment should be clearly presented so that the whole space can easily be recog-nized.

Easily understood cues can help children to develop a clear cognitive map of the environ-ment and to relate perception to memory (Moore and Galledge, 1976).

In addition to being clear, the environment should not threaten children but rather induce them to explore it and thereby improve other cognitive abilities. Unnecessary ambiguity, stimulating to the average child but potentially confusing and frustrating to the special child, should be avoided (Bayes, 1967; Bayes and Francklin, 1969; Bednar and Haviland, 1969).

PRINCIPLE

IMAGEABILITY AND ORIENTATION

THE ENVIRONMENT SHOULD BE CLEARLY IMAGEABLE AND HAVE CLEAR ORIENTATION BASED ON VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL CUES AND LANDMARKS.

● Cues should be provided to make the
environment understandable, e.g., color
and level changes, numbers, repeated
representative elements, and so on.

● There should be visual consistency
within spaces.

● The sequence and scheduling of activities
should be clear to the child.

● Multisensory cues should be provided for
children with sensory handicaps.

● There should be a range of settings with
variably controlled stimuli; irrelevant
stimuli should be controllable.

● Visual images should be made clear.

● As far as possible, elements with set
functions and meanings should be minimized,
and controlled ambiguity should be maxi-
mized.

- Spaces should be well-defined; caution should be taken when spaces are not clear and where they merge together.

- Environments should be as complex as possible without overburdening the children's cognitive abilities.

- There should be many opportunities for a variety of spatial experiences such as crawling through spaces.

- There should also be a variety of child-scaled environments which allow different movements such as straight/curved and fast/slow.

- The children must be able to personalize the environment so they can attach meaning to it.

- Where play spaces are near child-care centers, recreation buildings, or other children's centers, there should be a marked change between the indoors and the outdoors.
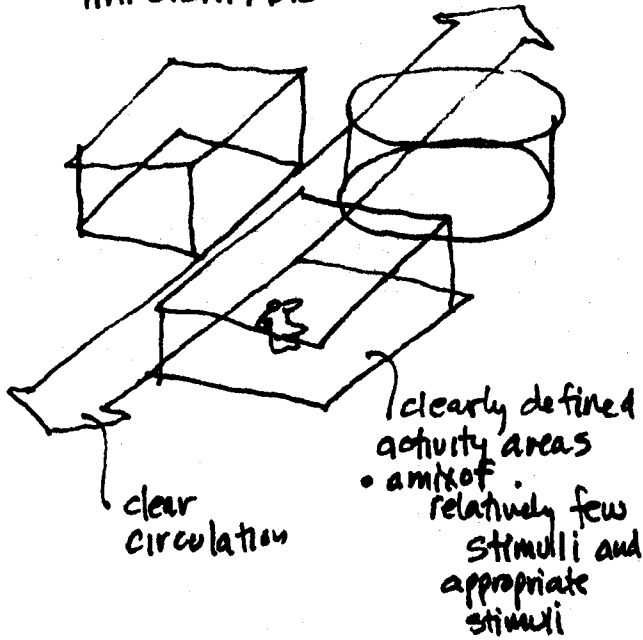
RELATED ITEMS   AMBIGUOUS SETTINGS AND OBJECTS
                     BARRIER-FREE ENVIRONMENT

ISSUE

EXCEPTIONAL AND HANDICAPPED CHILDREN ARE OFTEN CONFUSED AND EVEN THROWN INTO A HYPERACTIVE STATE BY ENVIRONMENTS WHICH ARE UNNECESSARILY AMBIGUOUS, CONTRADICTORY, AND COMPLICATED.

JUSTIFICATION

Many exceptional children have some sort of perceptual difficulty. When exposed to irrelevant stimuli, they may be thrown into a hyperactive state (Cruickshank, 1967). ORDERLINESS AND CONSISTENCY in the environment may reduce perceptual ambiguity, irrelevant stimuli, and hyperactivity, and thus may increase the conduciveness of the environment for the entire learning process. Predictability and a certain amount of simplicity may reduce the sensory-based hyperactivity and inner anxiety so common in the experience of the exceptional child (Ayers, 1972).

Although novelty, complexity, and dissonance are stimulating properties of the environment for children (Sutton-Smith, 1972), these qualities must be balanced with the special needs and limitations of special children. Applying this principle to exceptional children suggests that the environment should be subdued, but the designer must not take this too literally and leave out variety and interest in the surroundings and equipment. The reason for orderliness in the lives of such children is to avoid the over-stimulation and disorientation that easily affects them. There is a fine design line to be drawn, however, between chaos and boredom.

PRINCIPLE

THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT SHOULD BE ORDERLY AND CONSISTENT SO THAT IT DOES NOT CONFUSE EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN WHO HAVE LEARNING OR PERCEPTUAL DIFFICULTIES.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● Activity areas should be simple and have a limited number of pieces of equipment.

● Irrelevant stimuli should be eliminated. This will help control children who are prone to sensory hyperactivity.

SPACES FOR
EXCEPTIONAL AND
HANDICAPPED

clear
circulation

clearly defined
activity areas
• a mix of
relatively few
stimuli and
appropriate
stimuli

● To aid in way-finding and orientation,
  the environment should be straightforward
  and unambiguous.

● Places of sudden movements and noises
  should be shielded from other places
  where children are expected to be involved
  in quieter pursuits.

● As children are not stimulated to
  develop by environments which are monot-
  onous or boring, the needs for orderliness
  and consistency must be balanced with
  the needs for novelty, complexity, and
  excitement.

719-2

ISSUE   CHILDREN REQUIRE SETTINGS OR ACTIVITIES WHICH
                    ALLOW THEM TO EXPRESS AND RELEASE EMOTIONAL
                    ANXIETIES, SUCH AS ANGER, TENSION, OR
                    FRUSTRATION WITH THEMSELVES, OTHERS, OR THE
                    ENVIRONMENT.

JUSTIFICATION   Children can become frustrated by their
                    inability to function mentally or physically,
                    e.g., inability to climb a ladder, to
                    communicate successfully with others, or to
                    cope with sensory overload.

                    For some children, the simple joy of free
                    play outdoors or walking through a garden
                    will help them get away and ease their
                    frustrations. Other children need to be
                    coaxed into relaxing or becoming active to
                    help them forget their troubles. When
                    children have trouble coping with the environ-
                    ment, they need an area in which they can
                    express their emotions and release their
                    tensions and aggressions.

The release of tension and frustration is most crucial to emotional development. Social development follows as the child becomes mentally stronger in dealing with communication and emotional expression, and in dealing with physical handicaps. Motor development is an indirect achievement, although this is not the main objective; large motor development also takes place in many of the activities suggested for emotional release areas.

PATTERN

EMOTIONAL RELEASE AREAS

PROVIDE PLACES FOR CHILDREN TO BE COAXED PASSIVELY WITH MUSIC OR COLOR, OR AREAS IN WHICH THEY CAN GET FRUSTRATIONS OUT OF THEIR SYSTEMS BY ACTING OUT A ROLE. ON THE MORE ACTIVE SIDE, PROVIDE THINGS TO BUILD, KNOCK DOWN, THROW, OR KICK; AND PLACES TO RUN, FALL, JUMP, AND LET OFF STEAM.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● Provide areas where children can safely let loose.

● Provide active and passive color schemes: earthy reds and ochres are conducive to high activity; yellows are bright and cheery (Grey, 1969); light blues and grays are quieting and soothing.

720-2

- Provide secluded areas sheltered from sensory overload. (Note: some children also need to see others playing in order to let loose themselves.)

- Provide nature walks.

- Provide areas for role playing. (See AMBIGUOUS SETTINGS AND OBJECTS.)

- Provide areas with LOOSE PARTS so children can become involved in building, tearing down, and starting all over again.

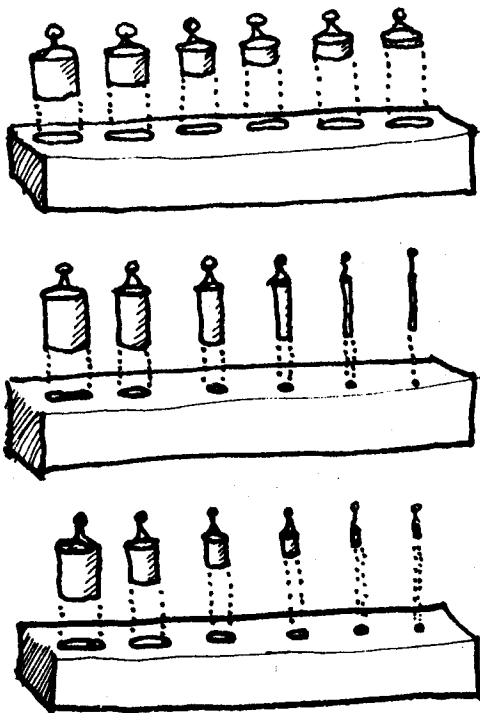- Provide soft areas where children can kick and punch away any violent agressions.

For handicapped & exceptional children

secluded areas

large muscle areas

role playing areas

soft areas

for general use play areas

ISSUE

AN IMPORTANT PART OF CHILD DEVELOPMENT IS
WHAT PIAGET CALLS GENERALIZING, RECIPROCAL,
AND REPETITIVE ASSIMILATION--THE REPETITION
OF FAMILIAR SEQUENCES OF BEHAVIOR AND THE
GENERALIZING OF THEM TO NEW SITUATIONS.

JUSTIFICATION

The repetition of cues is important to the
development of fine-motor, perceptual, and
cognitive skills. Repetition of shapes,
colors, textures, designs, and sounds helps
maintain the child's interest in learning.
It also helps the child achieve generaliza-
tion, and thus apply newly learned infor-
mation to other situations.

The environment needs to be designed for the
varying sizes of the children, since develop-
mental skills usually progress with age and
size. The repetition of activities allows
specific skills to develop by performing them
on a variety of equipment.

Because every element, or group of elements
is coded and explained in a variety of ways,
the child's awareness, vocabulary, and mental
capacity are expanded. The child learns
words and ideas from cues in the outdoor
environment in the same way adults learn the
metric system by seeing signs on the highway
and on food packages. Such repetitions of
form and activity aid the child to "generalize,"
which is the application of what has been
learned in one situation to other situations.
This application ability indeed is the basis
of true learning for all children, and this
specific design principle is especially
important for exceptional children (see Moore,
Cohen, Oertel, and van Ryzin, 1979).

PRINCIPLE

CUES MAY HAVE TO BE REPEATED SEVERAL TIMES
OVER TO HELP A CHILD GRASP A MESSAGE.
MULTIPLE CODING IS THE USE OF SEVERAL CUES
(COLOR, SHAPE, TEXTURE) TO IDENTIFY AN OBJECT.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● Shapes, colors, texture, and designs
  should be repeated in different and
  moderately complex ways (Cratty, 1972).

- There should be a planned amount of reduncancy, repetition, and reoccurrence of space types.

- Many similar objects should be provided (Collard, 1972).

- Equipment or objects than can be moved to create various sounds should be provided (Moran and Kalakian, 1972).

- A variety of visual stimuli and tactile surfaces should be provided (Abeson and Blacklow, 1974).

- Explain concepts or provide information about any activity cluster or specific piece of equipment.

- When using numbers, words, colors, textures, shapes, etc., provide as many ways as possible to relate the same idea or meaning.

- Colors and numbers should be used in an integrative way to reinforce what is already inherent in the environment.

ISSUE

SINCE CHILDREN WHO ARE NOT ABLE-BODIED (SEE "EMERGING TRENDS-MAINSTREAMING") STILL HAVE THE SAME SOCIAL, COGNITIVE, AND EVEN PHYSICAL NEEDS AS ABLE-BODIED CHILDREN, IT IS OBVIOUS THAT THEIR PLAY NEEDS ARE ALSO SIMILAR. BARRING THEM FROM PLAYSPACES BY CREATING-- OR NOT ELIMINATING--BARRIERS IN ACCESS, CIRCULATION, AND EQUIPMENT AMOUNTS TO STUNTING THEIR DEVELOPMENT BEYOND THE PROBLEMS THEIR PARTICULAR HANDICAP MAY IMPLY.

JUSTIFICATION

Children who have a handicap must be allowed and encouraged to develop as normally as possible, and to do this they must have access to most play opportunities other children have. Further, they must have access to other children, both handicapped and able-bodied. Research (Alexander, 1977, pp. 343-4) has shown that a child's peer group may be even more important than parents to healthy emotional development. This is especially true for handicapped children.
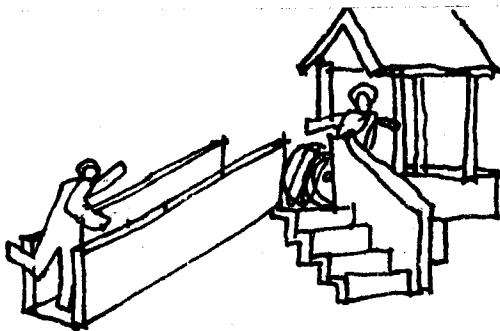
While not a developmental argument, one compelling reason for creating a barrier-free environment is that it is required by law in most circumstances (see "EMERGING TRENDS-MAINSTREAMING").

PRINCIPLE

BARRIER-FREE ENVIRONMENT

MINIMIZE BARRIERS WHILE EXPANDING ACTIVITIES IN WHICH ALL CHILDREN CAN PARTICIPATE. SOME SPECIAL ACTIVITIES MAY BE CONSIDERED WHERE USE INDICATES.

RECOMMENDATIONS

ramps instead of or in conjunction with steps

● While considering specific activity spaces, use A Playground for All Children (HEW, 1978) and ANSI 117.A (1978), Specifications for Making Buildings More Accessible to and Usable by the Physically Handicapped to add experiences which would enhance this type of activity for handicapped children. For example, "LOOSE PARTS" may be made especially rich in tactile and auditory experiences for blind children.

● Use ramps instead of, or in conjunction with, steps for children in wheelchairs or with braces, crutches, etc.
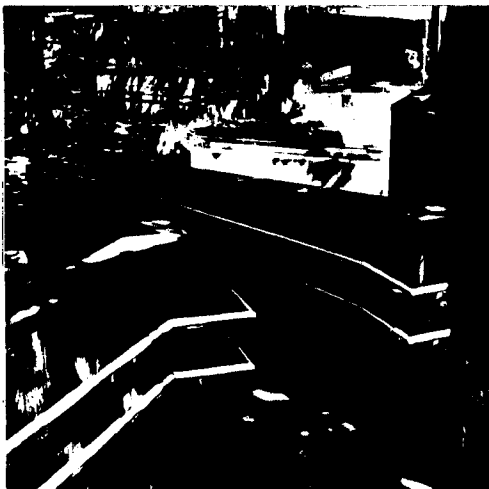
- Water fountains should have waterspouts upfront and foot-and/or hand-operated controls.

- Doors should be between 3' and 4' wide; thresholds should be flush with the floor.

- Indoor and outdoor seating furniture should have back and arm rests; the seat's depth and height should fit the specific age group of users. Picnic and other tables should have separate stool seats of various heights and distances from the table for those wearing braces, which also allows wheelchairs a closer approach; the bottom of the table should be 30" above the ground for wheelchairs or as appropriate for other seating arrangements.

- A fire pit with fire rings raised 24" from the ground provides a campfire usable and safe to everyone.

- Open field space should be free of potholes and ruts; it should be a flat, usable space.

- Provide a slide and allow for a crawling area to reach a slide, or provide a ramp with 8% maximum grade to reach the top, and a 5'x5' level platform on the top.

- A box-type swing or a tire swing is good for severly disabled children.

- The top of a sandbox should be at the same level as the ground to reduce obstacles; water and sand tables should be raised 30" above the ground for wheelchairs.

- Provide nature areas with dwarf trees that allow children to smell flowers or pick fruit; provide simple pathways and raised planting beds.

- Provide some soft surfaces which children who can't walk could crawl or roll on.

RELATED ITEMS   PACED ALTERNATIVES
EMERGING TRENDS-MAINSTREAMING

touchable
signs with raised
letters

- Use signage with raised letters at a height children can reach.

- Wheelchair access to hills should be made easier with nonskid surfaces and down-slope stop curbs.

- A child should be able to sit under an overhang and play with his arms resting in sand and water.

- Surfaces should be hard enough for wheelchairs, yet safe and nonabrasive. Use a material such as composite rubber and acrylic or 3/8"-thick "Elastaturf" on concrete.

- Youngsters with braces, crutches, or in wheelchairs cannot open back-up doors. Therefore, incorporate "tambour" type doors which fold into recessed areas of the wall.

- Children should be able to easily move from the outdoor play area to transportation pick-up points.

- A berm, fence, or sign must be no higher than 48" if an adult in a wheelchair is to see over it. The height is reduced accordingly for children.

- Trails should be of a continuing common surface; steps and/or abrupt changes are to be avoided; trails should be 5'-0" wide to allow wheelchairs to pass; and gradients should not exceed 5%.

- Ramps must not have a slope greater than 1'-0" of rise in 12'-0" of run, and should be a nonskid surface; width should be 4'-0" at least; all ramps must have handrails on each side to fit children's reach, about 16"-24" above ramp. When appropriate two parrallel handrails should be used.

- All stairs should have rounded nosing; riser 5-3/4" and tread 14"; handrails should be of the height described in the preceeding recommendation.

- Rest areas should be provided especially where gradient is greater than recommended.

This section includes specific criteria
which are applicable to the design and
landscaping details of the play area.

Some of the patterns (805, 807, 808)
apply to the preparation of the site before
any construction takes place on the surface,
as well as to the design of specific features
of the play area and equipment.

The other criteria deal with design features
of specific play areas or the site in
general.

801 Outdoor Storage
802 Berms as Play Equipment
803 Landscaped Barriers
804 Landscaping Materials
805 Planting and Ground Shaping
806 Snow and Ice
807 Appropriate Utilities
808 Positive Drainage

They do not include standard site design
details--which are covered adequately in any
standard landscape architecture or site
design textbook or reference, like Kevin
Lynch's Site Design, Albert Rutledge's
Anatomy of a Park, J. H. Callender's
Time-Saver Standards, Joseph de Chiara's
Time Saver Standards for Building Types
(Recreation), or J. de Chiara and L. F.
Koppelman's Site Planning Standards.
Rather, these criteria focus on site
development criteria as relates to the
unique needs of the developing child.

ISSUE

IT IS TIME CONSUMING AND OFTEN VERY DIFFICULT
FOR CHILDREN AND STAFF TO MOVE BULKY TOYS
OUTDOORS.

JUSTIFICATION

Outdoor areas need outdoor storage space.
This saves time in preparing for play and is
more convenient for cleanup. Storage which
is directly accessible to outdoor play areas
reduces time wasted in transporting toys from
indoor settings (Prescott and David, 1976).
If toys and equipment are easily accessible,
the child's own experience of taking them out
and returning them with a mimimum of super-
vision will aid in the development of responsi-
bility.

PATTERN

OUTDOOR STORAGE

SECURE, CHILD-SCALED STORAGE SPACES WHICH ARE
DIRECTLY ACCESSIBLE TO PLAY AREAS SHOULD BE
PROVIDED FOR INDOOR AND OUTDOOR PLAY EQUIP-
MENT AND FOR OUTDOOR MAINTENANCE EQUIPMENT.

RECOMMENDATIONS

• Storage should be child-scaled.

• Storage should be vandalproof and weathertight.

• In play areas where there are no adjoining indoor spaces, storage and play shelters should be combined so that playthings are available without leaving sheltered play areas.

• Texas A & M (1969) recommends 600-800 cu. ft. of enclosed storage for large and small outdoor play equipment.

RELATED ITEMS

DEGREES OF SHELTER

ISSUE

MANY ACTIVITIES CHILDREN ENJOY TAKE PLACE
ON A HILL OR HILLSIDE. SMALL HILLS OR BERMS
ARE INEXPENSIVE PIECES OF "EQUIPMENT"
WHICH CAN BE PROVIDED IN A CHILD-CARE SETTING.

JUSTIFICATION

Children play king-of-the-hill, they roll
down a hillside, they climb up, they slide
down on grass or snow: these activities
cannot take place on flat land. Hillsides
can be enjoyed by all age groups, including
people with physical handicaps. In fact,
berms are a classic example of PACED
ALTERNATIVES.   Small hills (or berms) provide
a vantage point for viewing without danger of
falling, and can serve also as natural
amphitheaters.

Observation showed that where hills or berms
existed in play areas, they were a highly used
feature (Travel Report, 1978).

PATTERN

BERMS AS PLAY EQUIPMENT

USE BERMS TO PROVIDE PLAY EXPERIENCES OF
CLIMBING, VIEWING, ROLLING, SLIDING, ETC.
("IF YOU CAN'T DESIGN IT ... BERM IT.")

RECOMMENDATIONS

- Provide a grassy hill (either natural
  or constructed) as part of each play area.

- A minimum of one or two berms 4-5' high
  (200-400 sq. ft.) with varying slopes
  of 1:3, 1:4, and 1:5 would be sufficient
  for the activities which are likely to
  take place.

RELATED ITEMS

PACED ALTERNATIVES
LANDSCAPING MATERIALS

ISSUE

ADULTS NEED TO BE ABLE TO SEE SMALL CHILDREN
IN ORDER TO FEEL COMFORTABLE WHILE THEY ARE
OUT OF IMMEDIATE REACH (SEE VIEWS TO AND
FROM PLAY AREAS). ALSO, PARENTS WANT
SMALL CHILDREN TO PLAY IN AN ENCLOSED SPACE
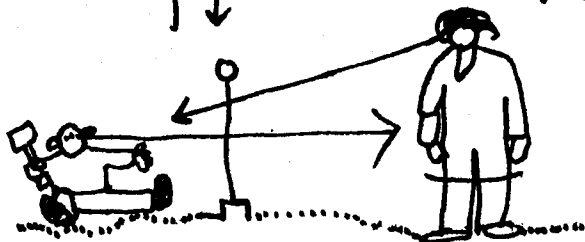WITH CONTROLLED ACCESS FOR SAFETY (SEE
ACCESS AND CIRCULATION).

SMALL CHILDREN, ON THE OTHER HAND, NEED TO
FEEL ENCLOSED, PRIVATE, AND SAFE WHILE
PLAYING.

JUSTIFICATION

space - distance
as a barrier / enclosure

Various barriers are available which can
create child-scale spaces which adults can
see over. Earthform and plantings have
been discussed. (A caution concerning
mounds: these will not actually be a
barrier to children unless used in conjunction
with other barriers.) Another barrier may be
created by raising levels around the perimeter
with logs, railroad ties, etc. While this
is attractive to adults, raising levels high
enough to be a barrier to children makes
an uninteresting scene for the child.

Fencing of various types may be used:

for most play areas provide
see through
fencing

for both
adults and
kids

- See-through fence, while providing for
  adult view and protection of children,
  doesn't lend itself to a private, enclosed
  feeling unless used in conjunction with
  something else. Chain-link fences may
  make a play yard look like a prison yard.

- Solid fence, while lacking the "climability"
  of an open fence, does provide for more
  of children's needs. A solid fence is
  essential for ADVENTURE PLAY AREAS.

- Wood: consider the expense, maintenance,
  and life expectancy. It is fairly flexible
  and changeable.

solid fences
for adventure play

- Masonry: expensive to build, not flexible.
  Maintenance in cold climates may be costly.

PATTERN   LANDSCAPED BARRIERS

                           USE A VARIETY OF LANDSCAPING MATERIALS TO
                           DELINIATE BOUNDARIES OF PLAY AREAS AND TO
                           PROVIDE A BUFFER WHERE NEEDED.

RECOMMENDATIONS   ● Choose barriers which will give children
                             a sense of enclosure and privacy (2'-3'
                             high).

                           ● Make sure adults can see children within
                             the enclosure when adults are standing.

                           ● Enclose the perimeter with a barrier that
                             small children will not cross.

                           ● Use barriers to reinforce activity patterns
                             and circulation within the play area.

                           Concluding the discussion of landscaping
                           materials, the following quote from Richard
                           Dattner (1969) may give designers some clues
                           about landscaping materials to include:

                               *A playground should be like a small-
                               scale replica of the world, with as
                               many as possible of the sensory
                               experiences to be found in the world
                               included in it. Experiences for
                               every sense are needed, for instance:
                               rough and smooth objects to look at
                               and feel; light and heavy things to
                               pick up; water and wet materials as
                               well as dry things; cool materials
                               and materials warmed by the sun;
                               soft and hard surfaces; things that
                               make sounds (running water) or that
                               can be struck, plucked, plinked, etc.;
                               smells of all varieties (flowers, bark,
                               mud); shiny, bright objects and dull,
                               dark ones; things both huge and tiny;
                               high and low places to look at and
                               from; materials of every type, natural,
                               synthetic, thin, thick, and so on.
                               The list is inexhaustible, and the
                               larger the number of items on it that
                               are included, the richer and more
                               varied the environment will be for
                               the child.* (p. 44)

RELATED PATTERNS   VIEWS TO AND FROM PLAY AREAS
                           SEMI-ENCLOSED PLAY SPACES FOR YOUNG CHILDREN

ISSUE

LANDSCAPING MATERIALS ARE ESSENTIAL IN THE CREATION OF A DESIRABLE ENVIRONMENT FOR PLAY. IN THE PAST, MANY PLAYGROUND BUILDERS PUT AN EMPHASIS ON EQUIPMENT, THUS THE VITAL IMPORTANCE AND POTENTIAL OF LANDSCAPING MATERIALS WAS USUALLY IGNORED.

JUSTIFICATION

In creating a play environment, particular attention must be paid to surface materials, plantings, landforming, water, fencing or surrounding structures, and their placement in order to achieve results which are compatible with the relevant play activity.

Surfacing is perhaps most important from the standpoint of pragmatic use and safety factors.

SAND

the only sand available for play

While excellent as a play material, sand can also be used for surfacing. Sand is relatively soft on impact, but several sources warn that use of sand under very active areas may lead children to also use it for quieter play activities, and be in danger from balls, swings, running, etc. Another caution from Bengtsson (1970) is the following:

shouldn't be under the swings!

> But what about dogs and cats? This
> is the usual comment when sandpits
> are discussed. To this, I can only
> say that the risk of the child
> encountering animal excrement
> during play is equally inconvenient
> whether we have sand areas or not.
> As long as children and animals
> use the same area, suitable fencing
> is the only remedy. (p. 180)

Further, sand may cause undue abrasion on clothes and equipment.

> Wood chips should be placed over
> sand because the sand gets into
> the children's clothes and grinds
> both the finish and the actual
> equipment--wood chips soften with
> age. (Travel Report, 1978, p. 97)

ASPHALT

While asphalt is harder than sand, it is still softer than concrete. Where hard surfaces are required for wheel toy play, INFORMAL PAVED AREAS, and HARD-SURFACE PLAYING AREAS, asphalt is preferable. Because asphalt dries more quickly than sand, dirt or grass after rain or snow, place it where kids will play first. However, large stretches of asphalt are extremely unpleasant in hot weather and may become tacky. (Public Housing Design - Federal Public Housing Agency, 1946).

Asphalt is much too hard a surface to use underneath active equipment such as swings, slides, climbing frames, etc. Danger from falls is greatly increased by a hard surface in these areas.

DIRT

Lady Allen (1968) suggests the following:

> *Plain earth should not be over-looked as a surfacing material. When mixed in the proper proportions of clay, sand and silt, it makes a surface more resilient than asphalt. No doubt there will be complaints that children soil their clothes when they play on earth surfacing, but after all, if children are to play, they must be expected to get dirty sometimes. Country children play in fields and ditches, and get dirty--why not town children?* (p. 34)

GRAVEL AND WOOD CHIPS

> *Another material that may be used in certain intensive-use areas is pea-gravel which is inexpensive, impact-absorbing, and requires little maintenance. Wood chips have been used for impact areas successfully and are available in most parts of Canada.* (Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation, 1978, p. 28)

A caution: gravel other than pea gravel may have sharp edges and be unsuitable for use in play areas.

GRASS

Almost all sources suggest some use of grass:

> *No one has yet discovered the ideal*
> *surfacing, although a mixture of*
> *grass and paving would seem the*
> *obvious compromise. The most*
> *pleasant surface is, of course,*
> *grass, but unless the area is*
> *large this will soon be reduced*
> *to mud--pleasant perhaps for the*
> *children but less so for their*
> *mothers. When grass is used as*
> *the surface material, some wear*
> *and tear will inevitably occur;*
> *there should be a sum of money*
> *allocated for re-laying and*
> *renewal. If the grass is scythed*
> *once or twice a year, the children*
> *will take pleasure in playing with*
> *the dried grass.* (Lady Allen, 1968, p. 34)

> *Grass is suitable for only a small*
> *range of activities, particularly*
> *after rain, so it should be located*
> *so that the sun can dry it as*
> *quickly as possible. Also, to*
> *ensure that the overall intensity*
> *of use will be low and evenly*
> *distributed, access paths should*
> *run parallel to it, roads leading*
> *directly into the space should be*
> *avoided, and barriers should be*
> *strategically located to avoid*
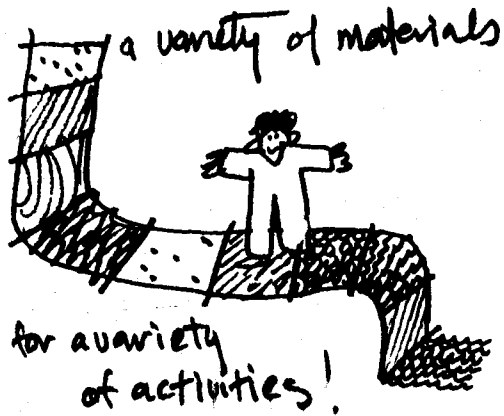> *undesirable shortcuts.* (Pollowy, 1977,
> p. 139)

> *Dried out grass which turned brown*
> *through error has proved to be an*
> *excellent non-maintenance, pleasant*
> *yellow-coloured surface, lasting*
> *several seasons.* (Central Mortgage and
> Housing Corporation, 1978, p. 28)

PATTERN   LANDSCAPING MATERIALS TO FIT ACTIVITIES

USE A VARIETY OF SURFACING MATERIALS,
CHOOSING EACH TO FIT SPECIFIC ACTIVITY AREAS.
CONSIDER IMPACT ON CHILDREN AND THE PLAY
ACTIVITY, THE COMPATIBILITY OF TEXTURE, COST,
MAINTENANCE, AND DURABILITY.

RECOMMENDATIONS

a variety of materials

for a variety of activities!

RELATED ITEMS

- Use softest surfaces where children are likely to tumble, roll, jump, etc.

- Do not double-function sand play and sand as surface under active areas. Separate these functions clearly, perhaps by use of wood chips over sand in active areas.

- Use grass in lower-traffic areas, and not under active equipment.

- Use pavement, e.g., asphalt where wheel toy areas are desired
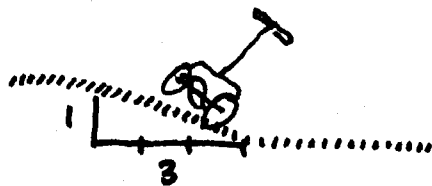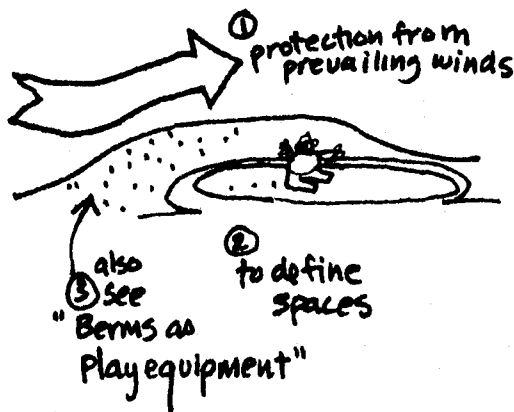
POSITIVE DRAINAGE

804-4

ISSUE

THE BASIC LANDSCAPING MATERIALS--GROUND MANIPULATION, TREES AND OTHER PLANTS, NATURAL FEATURES, AND WATER--ARE ELEMENTS WHICH CAN BE SUPPORTIVE TO A VARIETY OF PLAY AND CHILD NEEDS. LANDSCAPING MATERIALS CAN PROVIDE SAFETY, DEFINE ZONES, PROVIDE SHADE, VARIETY, SLOPES, SECLUSION, AND MANY OTHER QUALITIES. FOR EXAMPLE, "A SENSE OF SECURITY AND CALM CAN EASILY BE ATTAINED BY CAREFUL PLANTING AND GROUND-SHAPING," (LADY ALLEN, 1968).

JUSTIFICATION

MOUNDS

mounds/ground plane manipulations

① protection from prevailing winds

② to define spaces

③ also see "Berms as Play equipment"

for ease of cutting a maximum slope of 1 to 3 is recommended

As many sources point out, mounds provide play areas, safe bases for slides, interesting climbing areas, winter sledding and sliding, as well as helping to define spaces. For small children, mounds can be small (5-6 ft. high) and still give play experiences and protection. Placed on the side of prevailing winds, mounds can give protection without cutting off sunlight. Maintenance of mounds should be considered--grass could be difficult to maintain if the slope is more than one to three (Lady Allen, 1968). (Also see BERMS AS PLAY EQUIPMENT.)
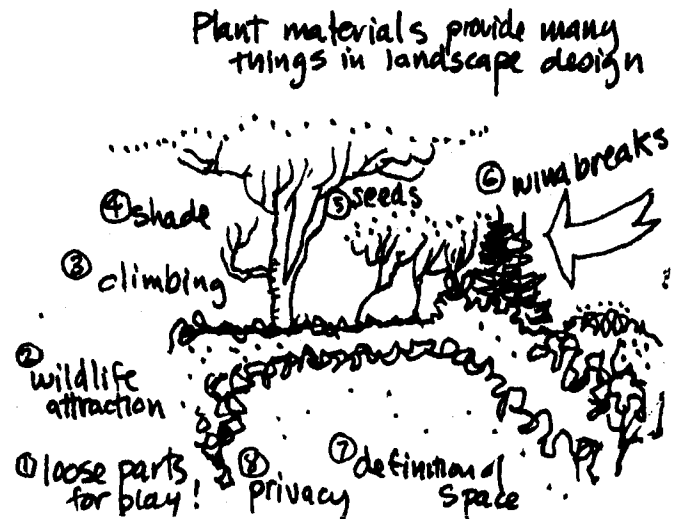
BOULDERS AND ROCKS

Also useful for climbing and exploration, rocks and boulders may be used to define activity areas, circulation spaces, and provide seclusion and protection for small children.

PLANTINGS

Trees and shrubs may be used to provide:

- Shade: Use only deciduous trees, so
  sunlight won't be cut off in winter.

- Wind break: Evergreens continue to
  shelter in winter. Deciduous trees only
  work when leaves are on them.

- Circulation and area definition: Many
  hedge-type plants can be trimmed at low
  heights so as not to impede VIEWS TO AND
  FROM THE PLAY AREA.

- Climbing: Use low-branching deciduous
  trees.

- Privacy: Room-size spaces can be achieved
  with hedges, bushes, etc.

- Wildlife attraction.

- Seeds, flowers, leaves, cones, etc., can
  become play materials (see LOOSE PARTS).

Plant materials provide many things in landscape design

FLOWERS

Both cultivated and wild flowers can be used.
For unsupervised play areas, wildflowers
would seem the best choice; they:

- require little or no care;

- needn't be protected from children;

flawers

wild flowers
have many
virtues

- provide smell, taste, color, shape, and growing experience;

- attract wildlife, insects, etc.

Gardens may be planned in play areas which have adult supervision (see CHILDREN'S GARDENS).

PATTERN

PLANTINGS AND GROUND SHAPING

USE LANDSCAPING ELEMENTS TO FULFILL REQUIREMENTS OF SPECIFIC PLAY AREAS; INCLUDE FORMS OF PLANTS AND SURFACES WHICH ARE CONSISTENT WITH DESIRED ACTIVITIES.
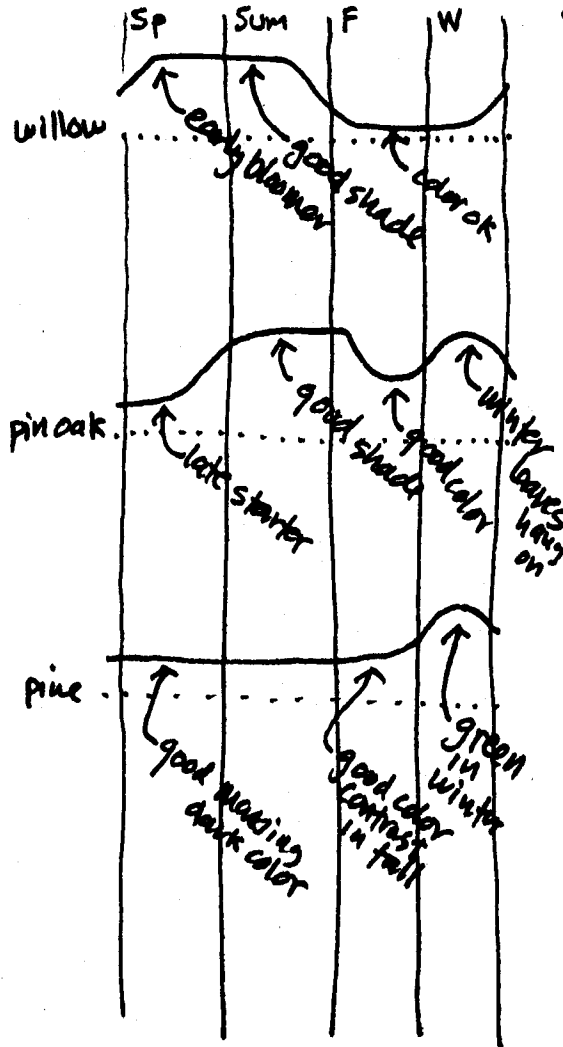
RECOMMENDATIONS

- Shape the earth to provide variety suitable to activities desired.

- Use earthforms, boulders, and plantings to provide shelter, privacy, and circulation and activity separation.

- When choosing plantings, consider:

  - climate
  - growth habits (rate, size, shape, etc.)
  - contributions at various seasons
  - contribution to activities desired

Suggestions on early plant care from the Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation (1978):

- *Preserve only healthy and sturdy stock, and when selecting new plantings, take into account the growing characteristics and the natural habitat needed by the species. Obtain the most mature trees and shrubs possible within the budget.*

- *If existing plant material is to be retained, the water table and ground surface must be kept at their original levels to avoid an inadequate supply of water or suffocation of the plants.*

805-3

each plant has its own
seasonal & yearly
personality

some examples

- To avoid injury to the roots, areas
under the canopy of existing trees
and shrubs should be protected from
heavy equipment and storage of
building materials during the
construction phase.

- To help provide additional protection
for the plants, use combinations of
trees, shrubs, and small plants in
clumps rather than scattering them
singly over the site.

- if appropriate, certain areas might
be left in a natural state without
mowing or other maintenance activity,
to allow wild flowers, shrubs, trees,
and animals to establish themselves
over a period of time.

- Finger-repellent shrubs can be used
to control access or protect more
fragile planting, but they should
never be used where preschoolers
might accidentally tumble against
them.

- Inexpensive, temporary low rail
fencing can be placed around
planting as protection until it
reaches sufficient maturity.

- Plants with poisonous leaves,
branches, roots, fruit or flowers
should not be used for reasons of
safety.

- Provision for adequate maintenance
of plants is essential and must be
considered in the design of the play
space. (p. 27)

Suggestions on plant care from Robin Moore:

- watering of certain trees and plants
until their root systems had a
chance to spread out

- pruning trees, to keep balance of
the various communities while slower-
growing plants were taking hold,
and to eliminate lower weak branches
damaged by too early climbing, etc.

- staking and tying up trees

- assisting the formation of paths
  by simple, rough fences, and the
  formation of meadows by interrupting
  some paths

- replanting certain species as more
  was learned about the conditions
  under which they would grow

- leaving a dark corner to grow over
  thickly and provide places where
  children could hide out

- clearing brush from near ponds to
  provide space for study and explor-
  ation of the pond ecosystem (p.

  Robin Moore did say that you could
  simply let a yard go and it would
  do its own thing, but that in order
  to develop a varied and rich set of
  eco-communities in a small space,
  it is necessary to practice resource
  management. In interviews, the
  children obviously recognized and
  respected this management. (Travel Report,
  1978, p. 160)

RELATED ITEMS   BERMS AS PLAY EQUIPMENT
                     LANDSCAPING MATERIALS
                     CHILDREN'S GARDENS
                     LOOSE PARTS

ISSUE

A NATURAL ELEMENT WHICH CHILDREN IN NORTHERN CLIMATES EXPERIENCE AND ENJOY IS SNOW AND ICE.

JUSTIFICATION

Snow and ice in winter provide many of the play experiences offered by other seasonal elements. Snow is analogous to sand for building, shaping, sculpting, feeling. Snow has the additional virtue of taste.

Snow and ice also provide opportunities for large muscle activities such as sledding, sliding, climbing, snowballing, fort building, and snow fights. In addition, snow houses built by children offer good retreat spaces and quiet play areas.

Many snow activities such as snowballing, fort building, snowman construction, and snow fights are social activities which encourage participation by several children.

Snow and ice also have certain virtues inherent in other natural elements such as aesthetic pleasure and curiosity stimulation. Because of its ambiguity as a play element, snow can encourage creative and dramatic play.

Thus, snow and ice create opportunities for extending the outdoor play season through the winter, and provide positive activity alternatives for children in northern climates.

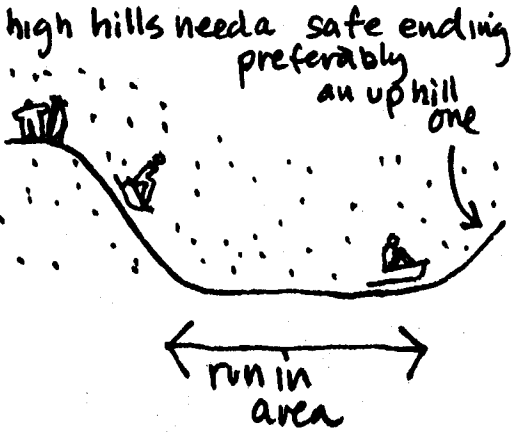even small hills can be fun for young children to sled on or slide on
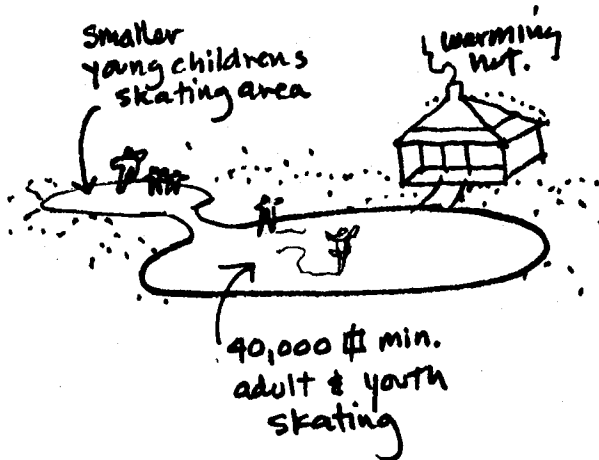
PATTERN

SNOW AND ICE PLAY

OUTDOOR ACTIVITY SPACES WHICH DOUBLE-FUNCTION TO RESPOND TO SEASONAL CHANGES CONTAIN AREAS FOR BOTH LARGE AND SMALL GROUPS. SURFACE MATERIALS MUST ACCOMMODATE SLIDING, SKATING, SLEDDING, AND SNOW MOUNDING ACTIVITIES.

RECOMMENDATIONS

● Plan the play space in colder climates to be usable in winter for snow and ice play, e.g., water play areas can become ice skating/sliding areas. (For small children, keep ice surfaces small to discourage older children from monopolizing them (Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation, 1978).

high hills need a safe ending
preferably
an up hill
one

run in
area

• Plan mounds in the play area which can
  be used for winter sledding, or designate
  hills as sledding hills and plan for a
  "run in" area.

• Orient walls or hedges (or temporary
  "snow fences") so that the wind will
  drift the snow into berms which children
  can climb up, slide down, carve into, etc.

• Plan to have large trees in the area;
  snow will drift in circles around them
  leaving dish-shaped hollows around the
  trunks--sheltered places big enough for
  two children's quiet play.

• Plan storage of sand play equipment so that
  items such as buckets and shovels will be
  accessible in winter for snow play.

• Provide some type of sliding/sledding
  equipment storage.

• Ice skating areas for adults and youths
  should be at least 40,000 sq. ft.

• Warming sheds are recommended at community
  ice skating areas.

smaller
young childrens
skating area

warming
hut.

40,000 ft min.
adult & youth
skating

RELATED ITEMS   DEGREES OF SHELTER
                     AMBIGUOUS SETTINGS AND OBJECTS

806-2

ISSUE

SEVERAL SITE DETAILS SUPPORT BASIC NEEDS OF THE USERS AND THEIR PLAY ACTIVITIES. AMONG THESE ARE OUTDOOR BATHROOMS, WATER FOUNTAINS, AND LIGHTING.

JUSTIFICATION

OUTDOOR BATHROOMS

Especially for very young children, quick access to bathrooms in very close proximity to the play areas is necessary. Even in neighborhood play areas very near the home, outdoor toilets are as important as they would be in play areas near shopping, adult activities, and other centralized locations.

WATER FOUNTAINS

Ledermann and Trachsel (1968) suggest that water fountains for drinking water should be incorporated into water play areas in order to avoid drinking of unsanitary water. Drinking water becomes increasingly important where children are out of "home range" and in places and periods of considerable heat.

LIGHTING

There appears to be no literature on lighting for preschool outdoor play. It seems that most designers and researchers feel that preschoolers will be at home after dark. Older children clearly spend some time after dark playing outdoors.

Some lighting provisions which might apply to outdoor play areas are exterior lighting on dwellings, lighting in play shelters for dark rainy days, and lighting preschool areas adjacent to adult activity areas where parents take children after dark.

PATTERN

APPROPRIATE UTILITIES

ACCESSIBLE AND PROTECTED BATHROOMS, DRINKING FOUNTAINS, AND OUTDOOR LIGHTING SHOULD BE PROVIDED IN APPROPRIATE LOCATIONS.
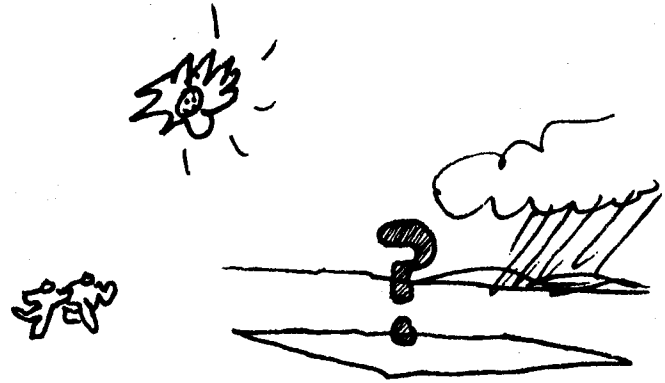
RECOMMENDATIONS   o   Outdoor toilets should be provided in any play area, especially where small children cannot get home quickly to use the bathroom.

o   Drinking-water fountains for children and adults should be provided in all play areas, especially where easy access to home is not available.

o   Drinking fountains for children can be an attractive part of water play areas and may help keep young children from drinking less sanitary water.

o   Lighting should be carefully considered for all outdoor areas, but included only where activity warrants the expense.

o   Fixtures and facilities for outdoor toilets, drinking fountains, and outdoor lighting should be sturdy, protected, and located in places which discourage abuse and vandalism.

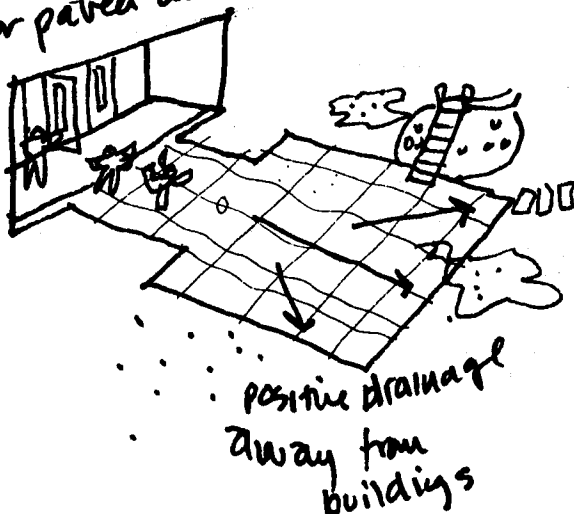RELATED ITEMS   WATER PLAY AREAS
DEGREES OF SHELTER

ISSUE

CHILDREN WHO HAVE BEEN COOPED UP BECAUSE OF
RAIN, SNOW, OR OTHER PRECIPITATION WILL WANT
TO USE OUTDOOR PLAYSPACES AS SOON AS THE
PRECIPITATION STOPS. THEY WILL NOT WANT TO
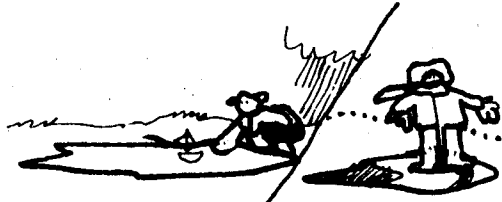WAIT A DAY OR TWO FOR THE PUDDLES TO DRY.

As the sun comes out
and the storm blows
away
will there be a place
to play?
or will everyone have
to wait a day
for the mud to
go away.

JUSTIFICATION

*Good drainage is extremely important
for a preschool play area. The play
space should be designed to dry out
as quickly as possible after a rain,
as mothers will discourage their
children from playing in an area that
is wet and muddy. Sand areas in
particular need to be well drained.*

*Play spaces should be located and
graded to drain naturally into catch
basins on the site or into dry wells
if underground utilities are not
adequate or near the site.* (Central
Mortgage and Housing Corporation, 1978,
p. 29)

for paved areas

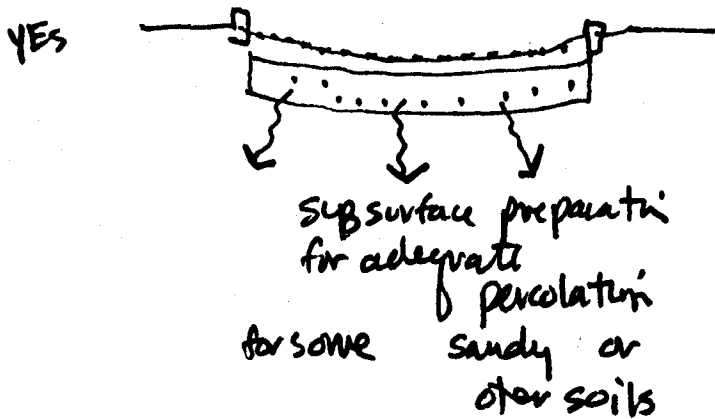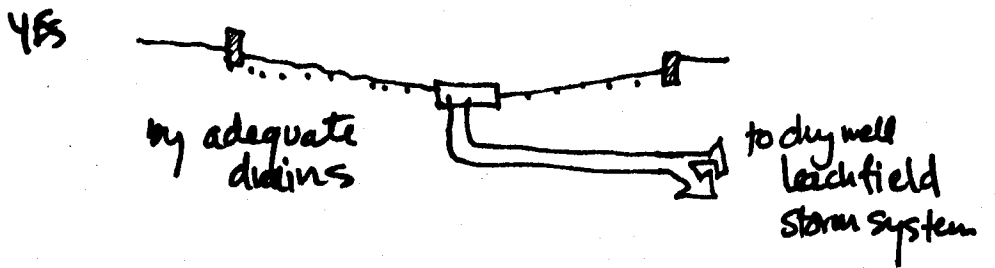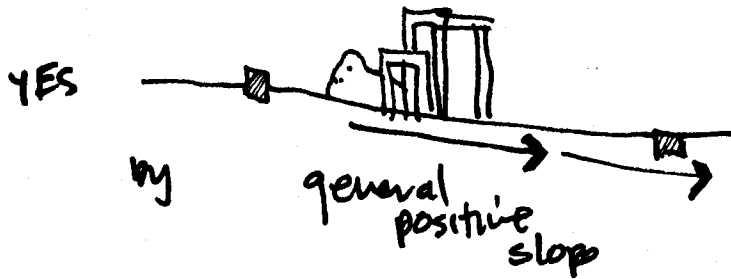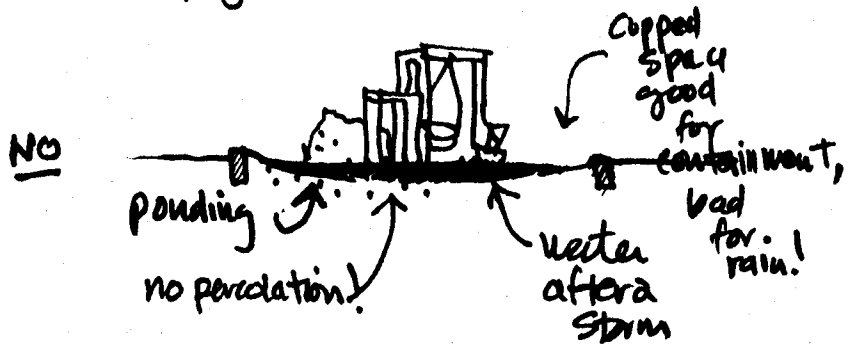positive drainage
away from
buildings

puddles & icy puddles make good
play areas if they are
where they should be!

Where ground conditions do not
allow the water to run away natur-
ally, draining the sand area is
important. In clay ground, the
pit excavated for a sand play-
ground is like a well, and the
water must be led away. The
child has no objection to a sand
area that is like a paddling
pool during wet periods. Quite
the contrary! The water immed-
iately gives the area new
possibilities for play: it can
be channelled into endless
canals, formed into lakes and
even small waterfalls. But
mothers decidedly do not approve
of this kind of play, particu-
larly during the colder weather.
(Bengtsson, 1970, p. 180)

Lady Allen of Hurtwood (1968) suggests methods
for draining sand areas where natural drain-
age is inadequate:

The drainage of sand-pits can be
arranged by placing 1 foot of
broken brick on the bottom of
the pit, and then 4 inches of
quarry rejects 2 inch gauge (a
form of pebble), covered by a
2-inch layer of quarry rejects
½ to 1 inch guage. The sand is
then placed on top. If a few
pebbles come up through the
sand no harm is done. Land
drains must lead to a soakaway
or be connected with the drain-
age system. Another method is
to place concrete slabs with open
joints on ash above brick rubble.
The water will seep through the
joints into the ash bed below. A
third method is to lay a sloping
bed of concrete with a drainage
hole or holes at the lowest level
leading to a land drain or to a
soakaway. In this case it is
important to arrange a sand-trap
to prevent the sand from being
swept down the drainage holes
and blocking them. The traps are
easily lifted out for cleaning.
(p. 37)

for sandy or "barked" areas
for play areas

NO

capped, baly + good for containment, bad for rain!

ponding

no percolation!

water after storm

YES

by

general positive slope

YES

by adequate drains

to dry well leachfield storm system

YES

subsurface preparation for adequate percolation

for some sandy or other soils

PATTERN   POSITIVE DRAINAGE

                           USE THE PROPER MATERIALS AND SLOPES TO
                           ACHIEVE QUICK AND POSITIVE DRAINAGE.

RECOMMENDATIONS   ● Put quickest drying areas (e.g., paving)
                             closest to entry of playspace, and
                             slowest drying (e.g., dirt) farthest
                             from entry.

                           ● Whenever possible, choose sites which have
                             natural drainage patterns which cause them
                             to dry quickly after rain, snow, etc.

                           ● Don't use concrete curbs around sand areas--
                             unless you use subsurface drainage--
                             they prevent rainwater from escaping.

                           ● When altering the site with mounds, pits,
                             etc., provide desirable drainage patterns.

                           ● When positive drainage cannot be effected
                             in other ways, use technical means such
                             as Lady Allen (1968) suggests to assure
                             positive drainage.

RELATED ITEMS   LANDSCAPING MATERIALS TO FIT ACTIVITIES
                          DEGREES OF SHELTER